



AFRICAN UNION  
HANDBOOK **2015**



A GUIDE FOR THOSE WORKING  
WITH AND WITHIN THE AFRICAN UNION

# **AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2015**

First published in 2014  
Second edition published in 2015  
© African Union Commission and New Zealand Crown Copyright Reserved 2015  
ISSN: 2350-3319 (Print)  
ISSN: 2350-3335 (Online)

Jointly published by the African Union Commission and New Zealand Ministry  
of Foreign Affairs and Trade/Manatū Aorere

African Union Commission  
PO Box 3243  
Roosevelt Street (Old Airport Area), W21K19, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia  
Website: [www.au.int](http://www.au.int)  
Email: [Dinfo@africa-union.org](mailto:Dinfo@africa-union.org)

Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade/Manatū Aorere  
Private Bag 18–901, Wellington, New Zealand  
Website: [www.mfat.govt.nz](http://www.mfat.govt.nz)  
Email: [cmd@mfat.govt.nz](mailto:cmd@mfat.govt.nz)

A PDF version of this book is available on the websites above.

The African Union Commission and New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade shall not be under any liability to any person or organisation in respect of any loss or damage (including consequential loss or damage), however caused, which may be incurred or which arises directly or indirectly from reliance on information in this publication.

Photo page 7 © AUC – 2014, all rights reserved. Any redistribution or reproduction of part or all in any form is prohibited. You may not, except with AUC express written permission, copy, reproduce, distribute or exploit the content. Nor may you transmit it or store it in any other website or other form of electronic retrieval system. Directorate of Information and Communication, African Union Commission Photography.

Cover image: Courtesy of Getty Images. ©BeholdingEye.

# CONTENTS

ABBREVIATIONS .....	5
FOREWORDS .....	7
By the Chairperson of the African Union Commission .....	7
By the New Zealand Minister of Foreign Affairs and Trade .....	8
WHAT THIS BOOK DOES .....	9
HISTORY OF THE OAU AND AU .....	10
<b>ASSEMBLY .....</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>EXECUTIVE COUNCIL .....</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>PERMANENT REPRESENTATIVES COMMITTEE .....</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>SPECIALISED TECHNICAL COMMITTEES .....</b>	<b>41</b>
<b>PEACE AND SECURITY COUNCIL .....</b>	<b>45</b>
Subsidiary Bodies .....	49
Continental Early Warning System .....	49
Panel of the Wise .....	50
African Standby Force .....	53
Peace Support Operations .....	55
Peace Fund .....	59
High-Level Panels .....	59
<b>AFRICAN UNION COMMISSION .....</b>	<b>61</b>
Chairperson .....	63
Deputy Chairperson .....	63
Commissioners .....	64
AU Commission Organisational Structure .....	65
Permanent Representational and Specialised Offices .....	74
Special Representative and Liaison Offices .....	75
Special Envoys of the Chairperson of the Commission .....	78
Other Commission Bodies .....	79
<b>PAN-AFRICAN PARLIAMENT .....</b>	<b>81</b>
<b>JUDICIAL AND HUMAN RIGHTS INSTITUTIONS .....</b>	<b>87</b>
African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights .....	88
African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights .....	90
African Court of Justice/African Court of Human Rights and Justice .....	92
African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child .....	93

<b>4</b>	<b>LEGAL ORGANS</b> .....	<b>95</b>
	AU Advisory Board on Corruption.....	96
	AU Commission on International Law.....	97
	<b>FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS</b> .....	<b>99</b>
	African Central Bank.....	100
	African Investment Bank.....	100
	African Monetary Fund.....	101
	<b>NEW PARTNERSHIP FOR AFRICA'S DEVELOPMENT</b> .....	<b>103</b>
	<b>AFRICAN PEER REVIEW MECHANISM</b> .....	<b>107</b>
	<b>ECONOMIC, SOCIAL AND CULTURAL COUNCIL</b> .....	<b>111</b>
	<b>REGIONAL ECONOMIC COMMUNITIES</b> .....	<b>115</b>
	<b>AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT BANK</b> .....	<b>129</b>
	<b>UN ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA</b> .....	<b>133</b>
	<b>OTHER BODIES RELATED TO THE AU</b> .....	<b>137</b>
	Specialised Agencies, Technical Offices, Treaty Bodies and other Institutions.....	138
	Economic Bodies.....	138
	Education, Human Resources, Science and Technology Bodies.....	138
	Energy and Infrastructure Bodies.....	144
	Rural Economy and Agriculture Bodies.....	150
	Security Bodies.....	155
	Social Affairs Bodies.....	156
	<b>EXTERNAL PARTNERSHIPS</b> .....	<b>159</b>
	United Nations Liaison and Representational Offices.....	160
	Continent and Country Partnerships.....	161
	Non-African States and Organisations accredited to the AU.....	163
	<b>BUDGET AND SCALE OF ASSESSMENT</b> .....	<b>165</b>
	<b>ACRONYMS</b> .....	<b>175</b>
	<b>APPENDICES</b> .....	<b>181</b>
	Appendix I: Constitutive Act of the African Union.....	182
	Appendix II: Protocol on Amendments to the Constitutive Act of the African Union.....	191
	<b>INDEX</b> .....	<b>195</b>

# ABBREVIATIONS

## African Union Member State names

Unless otherwise noted, the full names on the left are as listed in the African Union (AU) Constitutive Act of 2000, plus the Republic of South Sudan, which joined the AU in 2011. The names on the right are abbreviations used in this Handbook.

People's Democratic Republic of Algeria	Algeria
Republic of Angola	Angola
Republic of Benin	Benin
Republic of Botswana	Botswana
Burkina Faso	Burkina Faso
Republic of Burundi	Burundi
Republic of Cameroon	Cameroon
Republic of Cabo Verde <sup>1</sup>	Cabo Verde
Central African Republic	Central African Republic
Republic of Chad	Chad
Union of the Comoros <sup>1</sup>	Comoros
Republic of the Congo	Congo
Republic of Cote d'Ivoire	Côte d'Ivoire
Democratic Republic of Congo	DR Congo
Republic of Djibouti	Djibouti
Arab Republic of Egypt	Egypt
Republic of Equatorial Guinea	Equatorial Guinea
State of Eritrea	Eritrea
Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia	Ethiopia
Gabonese Republic	Gabon
Republic of The Gambia	Gambia
Republic of Ghana	Ghana
Republic of Guinea	Guinea
Republic of Guinea Bissau	Guinea Bissau
Republic of Kenya	Kenya
Kingdom of Lesotho	Lesotho
Republic of Liberia	Liberia
State of Libya <sup>1</sup>	Libya
Republic of Madagascar	Madagascar
Republic of Malawi	Malawi

### Note

1 Name changed since 2000.

Republic of Mali	Mali
Islamic Republic of Mauritania	Mauritania
Republic of Mauritius	Mauritius
Republic of Mozambique	Mozambique
Republic of Namibia	Namibia
Republic of Niger	Niger
Federal Republic of Nigeria	Nigeria
Republic of Rwanda	Rwanda
Sahrawi Arab Democratic Republic	Sahrawi Republic
Republic of Sao Tome and Principe	São Tomé and Príncipe
Republic of Senegal	Senegal
Republic of Seychelles	Seychelles
Republic of Sierra Leone	Sierra Leone
Republic of Somalia	Somalia
Republic of South Africa	South Africa
Republic of South Sudan	South Sudan
Republic of Sudan	Sudan
Kingdom of Swaziland	Swaziland
Togolese Republic	Togo
Republic of Tunisia	Tunisia
Republic of Uganda	Uganda
United Republic of Tanzania	UR of Tanzania
Republic of Zambia	Zambia
Republic of Zimbabwe	Zimbabwe

### Other commonly used abbreviations

AU	African Union
Assembly	AU Assembly of Heads of State and Government (unless otherwise specified)
Commission	AU Commission (unless otherwise specified)
Continent	Continent and Islands of Africa
ECOSOCC	AU Economic, Social and Cultural Council
OAU	Organization of African Unity
PRC	AU Permanent Representatives Committee
PSC	AU Peace and Security Council
RECs	African Regional Economic Communities
UN	United Nations

A full list of acronyms is available towards the end of this book.



# FOREWORD

BY THE CHAIRPERSON OF THE  
AFRICAN UNION COMMISSION

Last January, when the inaugural edition of the *African Union Handbook* was launched, I indicated this was a guide on the purpose, structure and key facts about the African Union (AU) family, which would assist us as we now move towards Agenda 2063 and the 100th anniversary of African unity. The inaugural edition was a first step in making our work better known – not only amongst AU Member States but also within the wider international community.

Over the course of the past year, and since its launch at the meeting of the AU Executive Council, similar launches have taken place in a number of other centres, including New York, Paris, Geneva and Vienna. The Handbook now has a truly global reach and contributes to disseminating our messages, illustrating some of the work that has been achieved over the years towards building unity and the realisation of pan-Africanism on our continent.

As events of 2014 have shown, the agenda remains heavily charged, not only for the AU Commission and the AU's many organs and offices, but also for the Regional Economic Communities. The Handbook is, therefore, a ready reference and incentive to closer engagement with the AU family.

As with its predecessor, this second edition is available in hard copy and electronically through our website, [www.au.int](http://www.au.int). Furthermore, in line with the commitments made last year, I am delighted that we have been able to produce the Handbook in two of the AU's working languages, with the publication for the first time of a French-language version.

Once again, I warmly acknowledge the Government of New Zealand for the partnership that has led to the publication of this second edition. This collaboration, for a second year, owes much to the positive and helpful feedback on the first edition and is proof that the AU's reach extends as far as the South Pacific.

I commend the Handbook as a very practical guide for professionals, researchers and others working regularly with the AU Commission and wider AU family, as well as for those outside Africa looking to deepen their understanding of the African Union.

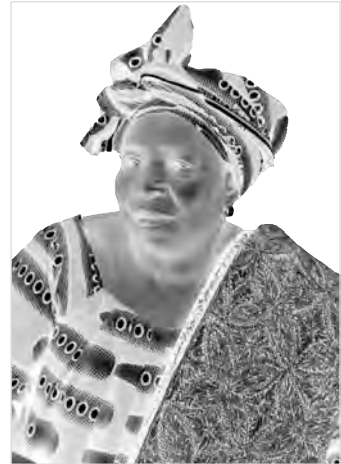


Photo © African Union Commission Photography



HE Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma  
CHAIRPERSON OF THE AFRICAN UNION COMMISSION

## FOREWORD

BY THE NEW ZEALAND MINISTER  
OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS AND TRADE

New Zealand is proud to partner with the African Union Commission to produce the second edition of the *African Union Handbook*. In a significant development, this edition has been published in both English and French.

We know the importance of strong global and regional multilateral systems for all states, large and small. The *African Union Handbook* illustrates the value in sharing our knowledge and experience to jointly produce a handbook for the African Union Member States, staff of the Commission and others who follow the work of the Union.

Following the success of the first edition of the *African Union Handbook*, I am delighted that we have been able to continue this relationship with the African Union in producing a second edition.

With New Zealand's recent election to the United Nations Security Council, we look forward to reinforcing our relationship with the African Union and African states. As a strong supporter of the United Nations, New Zealand is committed to working with the African Union and with African states in the spirit of fair-minded partnership.

The 50th anniversary year of the formation of the Organization of African Unity in 2013 was a time for those of us outside Africa as well as for the people of the continent to offer congratulations and reflect on the outstanding achievements of this organisation as well as the peoples it has represented.

The African future holds enormous potential, and the journey forward into the next 50 years will present untold opportunities for Africa and its people. As Africa rises, opportunities to play a key role in global economic growth are unprecedented. A new generation of Africans can look toward to a more prosperous and secure future for themselves and their communities.

The first edition of the *African Union Handbook* quickly established itself as the definitive guide for everyone working in or with the African Union, and for those looking to better understand or increase their participation and engagement with this organisation. Building on these successes, and learning from the lessons of the first edition, the inclusion of a French edition demonstrates the African Union and New Zealand's commitment to ensuring the Handbook remains a valuable and relevant reference guide for all members of the African Union.

Warmest congratulations to the African Union as it continues to strengthen African unity and lead the way to the Vision for Africa in 2063.



A handwritten signature in black ink, which appears to be 'Murray McCully'. The signature is written in a cursive, flowing style.

Hon Murray McCully  
NEW ZEALAND MINISTER OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS

# WHAT THIS BOOK DOES

This Handbook is published by the African Union (AU) Commission in partnership with the New Zealand Government, publisher of the annual *United Nations Handbook* for more than 50 years. Modelled on the *United Nations Handbook*, it is intended as a ready reference guide for people working in all parts of the AU system (Member States, government officials, Commission and other staff) as well as the AU's many partners and wider civil society.

The book has at its heart information about the principal organs established by the AU Constitutive Act and subsequent protocols: the Assembly, Executive Council, Peace and Security Council, Pan-African Parliament, Justice and Financial Institutions, Permanent Representatives Committee and AU Commission. It also contains information about subsidiary and related organs and programmes as well as regional and other arrangements, such as the Regional Economic Communities, which are the pillars of the AU and work closely with its institutions.

Non-governmental organisations, inter-governmental organisations and political groups are not included except where they have a formal agreement with the AU.

The Handbook focuses on the AU's current structures and organs, including those in the process of becoming operational. As many of the AU structures and organs are directly inherited from its predecessor, the Organization of African Unity (OAU), key details about the original OAU structures and transition to the AU are included where possible.

The information in this book is intended to be accurate as at 1 September 2014 unless otherwise stated.

All money values are in US dollars unless otherwise stated.

Internet, email and postal/physical addresses are included where possible, along with telephone and fax numbers. The primary contact details for AU Headquarters in Addis Ababa are:

PO Box 3243

Roosevelt Street (Old Airport Area)

W21K19

Addis Ababa

Ethiopia

Tel: +251 11 551 7700

Fax: +251 11 551 7844

Internet: [www.au.int](http://www.au.int)

The Handbook project has been based in the Directorate of Information and Communications in the AU Commission.

## Acknowledgements

The publishers are indebted to the AU Member States, Commission staff and others from the many subsidiary and partner institutions that provided considerable assistance to ensure this book is as up to date and comprehensive as possible.

The publishers also particularly wish to thank the Government of the Republic of Cameroon, its Ambassador and Permanent Representative to the African Union and his Counsellors who assisted in finalising the French language edition.

# HISTORY OF THE OAU AND AU

## The Organization of African Unity and the African Union

On May 25 1963 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, the 32 African states that had achieved independence at that time agreed to establish the Organization of African Unity (OAU). A further 21 members joined gradually, reaching a total of 53 by the time of the AU's creation in 2002.<sup>1</sup> On 9 July 2011, South Sudan became the 54th African Union (AU) member.

The OAU's main objectives, as set out in the OAU Charter, were to promote the unity and solidarity of African states; coordinate and intensify their cooperation and efforts to achieve a better life for the peoples of Africa; safeguard the sovereignty and territorial integrity of Member States; rid the continent of colonisation and apartheid; promote international cooperation within the United Nations framework; and harmonise members' political, diplomatic, economic, educational, cultural, health, welfare, scientific, technical and defence policies.

The OAU operated on the basis of its Charter and the 1991 Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community (known as the Abuja Treaty). Its major organs were the Assembly of Heads of State and Government, Council of Ministers and the General Secretariat as well as the Commission of Mediation, Conciliation and Arbitration; Economic and Social Commission; Educational, Scientific, Cultural and Health Commission; and Defence Commission. The Commission of Mediation, Conciliation and Arbitration was replaced by the Mechanism for Conflict Prevention, Management and Resolution in 1993.

## Transition to the African Union

Through the 1990s, leaders debated the need to amend the OAU's structures to reflect the challenges of a changing world. In 1999, the OAU Heads of State and Government issued the Sirte Declaration calling for the establishment of a new African Union. The vision for the Union was to build on the OAU's work by establishing a body that could accelerate the process of integration in Africa, support the empowerment of African states in the global economy and address the multifaceted social, economic and political problems facing the continent. In total, four summits were held in the lead up to the official launching of the African Union, the:

- Sirte Summit (1999), which adopted the Sirte Declaration calling for the establishment of the AU
- Lomé Summit (2000), which adopted the AU Constitutive Act
- Lusaka Summit (2001), which drew the road map for implementation of the AU
- Durban Summit (2002), which launched the AU and convened its first Assembly of Heads of State and Government.

A significant number of OAU structures were carried forward into the AU. Similarly, many of the OAU's core commitments, decisions and strategy frameworks continue to frame AU policies. However, while the footprint of the OAU is still strong, the AU Constitutive Act and protocols established a significant number of new structures, both at the level of major organs and through a range of new technical and subsidiary committees. Many of these have evolved since 2002 and some are still under development.

---

### Note

1 Morocco left the OAU in November 1984.

**Languages**

Under article 11 of the Protocol to the AU Constitutive Act, the official languages of the AU and all its institutions are Arabic, English, French, Portuguese, Spanish, Kiswahili and any other African language. The AU's working languages are Arabic, English, French and Portuguese.

**AU symbols**

The AU emblem comprises four elements. The palm leaves shooting up on either side of the outer circle stand for peace. The gold circle symbolises Africa's wealth and bright future. The plain map of Africa without boundaries in the inner circle signifies African unity. The small interlocking red rings at the base of the emblem stand for African solidarity and the blood shed for the liberation of Africa.

The current African Union flag was adopted in June 2010 at the Assembly of Heads of State and Government 12th ordinary session. The design is a dark-green map of the African continent on a white sun, surrounded by a circle of 53 five-pointed gold (yellow) stars, on a dark-green field. The green background symbolises the hope of Africa, and the stars represent Member States.



AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2015

# ASSEMBLY

# ASSEMBLY OF HEADS OF STATE AND GOVERNMENT

The Assembly is the African Union's (AU's) supreme organ and comprises Heads of State and Government from all Member States. It determines the AU's policies, establishes its priorities, adopts its annual programme and monitors the implementation of its policies and decisions.

The Assembly is mandated to accelerate the political and socio-economic integration of the African continent. It may give directives to the AU Executive Council and Peace and Security Council on the management of conflicts, war, acts of terrorism, emergency situations and the restoration of peace. The AU Constitutive Act provides for the Assembly to decide on intervention in or sanctions against Member States in specific circumstances. The Assembly delegated this mandate to the Peace and Security Council when it became operational in 2004.

In addition, the Assembly:

- Appoints the Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson of the AU Commission
- Appoints the Commission Commissioners and determines their functions and terms of office
- Considers requests for AU membership
- Adopts the AU budget
- Receives, considers and takes decisions on reports and recommendations from the other AU organs
- Establishes new committees, specialised agencies, commissions and working groups as it deems necessary.

Under the Rules of Procedure, it may also:

- Amend the Constitutive Act in conformity with the laid down procedures
- Interpret the Constitutive Act (pending the establishment of the Court of Justice)
- Approve the structure, functions and regulations of the Commission
- Determine the structure, functions, powers, composition and organisation of the Executive Council.

The Assembly may delegate its powers and functions to other African Union organs as appropriate.

Provisions governing the Assembly's composition, functions and powers, voting and procedures are contained in articles 6 to 9 of the Act. Section 1, rule 4, of the Rules of Procedure elaborates further on the Assembly's functions and powers.

## Evolution

The AU Assembly is the successor to the earlier Assembly of the Organization of African Unity (OAU), which was established in 1963. The OAU Assembly initially consisted of 32 Member States, all of which had achieved independence by 1963. A further 21 states joined gradually over the years, reaching a total of 53 by the time of the AU's creation in 2002. Morocco withdrew from the OAU in 1984. South Sudan joined the AU as its 54th member on 27 July 2011.

## Membership

There are 54 Member States. The following list shows all members, in alphabetical order, and their date of joining the AU or its predecessor the OAU.



## Members<sup>1</sup>

	Date of joining		Date of joining
Algeria	25 May 1963	Libya	25 May 1963
Angola	11 February 1975	Madagascar	25 May 1963
Benin	25 May 1963	Malawi	13 July 1964
Botswana	31 October 1966	Mali	25 May 1963
Burkina Faso	25 May 1963	Mauritania	25 May 1963
Burundi	25 May 1963	Mauritius	August 1968
Cabo Verde	18 July 1975	Mozambique	18 July 1975
Cameroon	25 May 1963	Namibia	June 1990
Central African Republic <sup>2</sup>	25 May 1963	Niger	25 May 1963
Chad	25 May 1963	Nigeria	25 May 1963
Comoros	18 July 1975	Rwanda	25 May 1963
Congo	25 May 1963	Sahrawi Republic	22 February 1982
Côte d'Ivoire	25 May 1963	São Tomé and Príncipe	18 July 1975
DR Congo	25 May 1963	Senegal	25 May 1963
Djibouti	27 June 1977	Seychelles	29 June 1976
Egypt	25 May 1963	Sierra Leone	25 May 1963
Equatorial Guinea	12 October 1968	Somalia	25 May 1963
Eritrea	24 May 1993	South Africa	6 June 1994
Ethiopia	25 May 1963	South Sudan	27 July 2011
Gabon	25 May 1963	Sudan	25 May 1963
Gambia	9 March 1965	Swaziland	24 September 1968
Ghana	25 May 1963	Togo	25 May 1963
Guinea	25 May 1963	Tunisia	25 May 1963
Guinea Bissau	19 November 1973	Uganda	25 May 1963
Kenya	13 December 1963	UR of Tanzania	25 May 1963
Lesotho	31 October 1966	Zambia	16 December 1964
Liberia	25 May 1963	Zimbabwe	18 June 1980

A list of contact details for Permanent Missions of all AU Member States represented in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, can be found at [www.au.int/en/member\\_states/embassies](http://www.au.int/en/member_states/embassies).

## Observers

Non-governmental organisations, non-African states, regional integration and international organisations can apply for observer status or accreditation to the AU. The criteria for granting observer status and accreditation is set out in Executive Council decision 195(VII) of July 2005.

The Assembly recognises representatives of the African Diaspora<sup>3</sup> to attend Assembly sessions as observers (Assembly/AU/Res.1(XVIII)).

## Notes

- 1 Morocco left the AU's predecessor, the OAU, in 1984. Morocco is the only African country that is not a member of the AU.
- 2 The Central African Republic (CAR) has been suspended since 25 March 2013 (PSC/PR/COMM.(CCCLXIII)) and is suspended from all AU activities until constitutional order in CAR is re-established permanently.
- 3 In January 2008, the Executive Council suggested that the African Diaspora be treated as Africa's sixth region and its participation in the AU's organs and activities be strengthened (EX.CL/406(XII)). The Assembly has recognised the Diaspora as a substantive entity contributing to the economic and social development of the continent, and has invited its representatives as observers to Assembly sessions (Assembly/AU/Res.1(XVIII)).

## Member States arranged in regional groups

AU Member States are divided into five geographic regions – central, eastern, northern, southern and western Africa. At the Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC) level, regional groups are informal discussion structures, chaired by the longest-serving representative who acts as a dean. The coordinator of the deans is currently the Permanent Representative of DR Congo.

### Central Africa

Dean: Cameroon	Chad	Equatorial Guinea
Burundi	Congo	Gabon
Central African Republic	DR Congo	São Tomé and Príncipe

### Eastern Africa

Dean: Uganda	Kenya	Somalia
Comoros	Madagascar	South Sudan
Djibouti	Mauritius	Sudan
Eritrea	Rwanda	UR of Tanzania
Ethiopia	Seychelles	

### Northern Africa

Dean: Mauritania	Egypt	Sahrawi Republic
Algeria	Libya	Tunisia

### Southern Africa

Dean: Botswana	Mozambique	Zambia
Angola	Namibia	Zimbabwe
Lesotho	South Africa	
Malawi	Swaziland	

### Western Africa

Dean: Gambia	Ghana	Niger
Benin	Guinea	Nigeria
Burkina Faso	Guinea Bissau	Senegal
Cabo Verde	Liberia	Sierra Leone
Côte d'Ivoire	Mali	Togo

### Meetings

Article 6 of the AU Constitutive Act provides that the Assembly must meet in ordinary session at least once a year. At its 2004 Summit, the Assembly decided to meet in ordinary session twice a year (Assembly/AU/Dec.53(III)). Sessions usually take place in January and June or July. January sessions are usually held at AU Headquarters in Addis Ababa, while June/July sessions may be hosted by a Member State that has applied to do so. Article 6 also provides for the Assembly to meet in extraordinary session on request by a Member State and with approval from a two-thirds majority of Member States.

The Assembly adopts its own agenda, which is usually suggested by the Executive Council or includes items decided on at the previous session. The agenda is in two parts: part A items that have already been agreed unanimously by the Executive Council and do not require further discussion; and part B includes issues for which no consensus was reached by the Executive Council. Rules about the agenda are set out in rule 8 of the Assembly's Rules of Procedure.

The Assembly makes decisions by consensus or, where consensus is not possible, by a two-thirds majority of Member States. Procedural matters, including the question of whether a matter is one of procedure or not, are decided by a simple majority. Two-thirds of AU members are required to form a quorum at any Assembly meeting.

### **Assembly Chairpersons and Bureau**

The Assembly Chairperson is a Head of State or Government elected by his/her peers at the January session (Constitutive Act, article 6). While the Act provides for 14 vice-chairpersons, in practice, the Chairperson is usually assisted by a smaller bureau of four vice-chairpersons and a rapporteur. The same Member States that constitute the Assembly Bureau also constitute the Bureaus of the Permanent Representatives Committee and the Executive Council (PRC doc. BC/OL/27.7 2006 on composition of ministerial committees). The Chairperson and other bureau members are elected according to regional rotation principles and other agreed criteria.

Bureau members are elected for one-year terms that start at the January session and end after a new bureau has been elected at the following January session. Between sessions, the Chairperson represents the Assembly at global forums.

### **Assembly Chairpersons 2002–15**

Thabo Mbeki, South Africa	July 2002 to July 2003
Joaquim Alberto Chissano, Mozambique	July 2003 to July 2004
Olusegun Obasanjo, Nigeria <sup>1</sup>	July 2004 to December 2005
Dénis Sassou N'Guesso, Congo	January 2006 to January 2007
John Kufuor, Ghana	January 2007 to January 2008
Jakaya Mrisho Kikwete, UR of Tanzania	January 2008 to January 2009
Muammar Gaddafi, Libya	February 2009 to January 2010
Bingu wa Mutharika, Malawi	January 2010 to January 2011
Teodoro Obiang Nguema Mbasogo, Equatorial Guinea	January 2011 to January 2012
Thomas Yayi Boni, Benin	January 2012 to January 2013
Hailemariam Dessalegn, Ethiopia	January 2013 to January 2014
Mohamed Ould Abdel Aziz, Mauritania	January 2014 to January 2015

### **Session dates January 2014 to January 2015**

Twenty-fourth ordinary session: 30 and 31 January 2015  
 Twenty-third ordinary session: 26 and 27 June 2014  
 Twenty-second ordinary session: 30 and 31 January 2014

### **Bureau for January 2014 to January 2015**

Chairperson: Mohamed Ould Abdel Aziz, Mauritania  
 First Vice-Chairperson: Robert Mugabe, Zimbabwe  
 Second Vice-Chairperson: Joseph Kabila, DR Congo  
 Third Vice-Chairperson: Goodluck Jonathan, Nigeria  
 Rapporteur: Hailemariam Dessalegn, Ethiopia

---

#### **Note**

1 Term extended by six months.

## Session dates 2013

---

Twenty-first ordinary session: 26 and 27 May 2013

Twentieth ordinary session: 27 and 28 January 2013

## Bureau for January 2013 to January 2014

---

Chairperson: Hailemariam Dessalegn, Ethiopia

First Vice-Chairperson: Mohamed Ould Abdel Aziz, Mauritania

Second Vice-Chairperson: Armando Emílio Guebuza, Mozambique

Third Vice-Chairperson: Idriss Déby Itno, Chad

Rapporteur: Thomas Yayi Boni, Benin

## Assembly High-Level Committees and Panels

### High-Level Committee of Heads of State and Government on the Post-2015 Development Agenda

The High-Level Committee was established by the AU Assembly at its May 2013 Summit. Its mandate is to sensitise and coordinate the activities of African leaders and members of the UN High-Level Panel of Eminent Persons on the Post-2015 Development Agenda, and build regional and inter-continental alliances on the African common position on the post-2015 development agenda. In 2014, the Committee finalised the Common African Position (CAP) on the post-2015 development agenda. It is continuing to ensure that Africa's priorities are integrated in the new global agenda. The Committee is required to report annually to the Assembly. The Committee's activities are supported by the AU Commission, New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD), UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA), African Development Bank (AfDB) and UN Development Programme (UNDP). The Committee comprises two Heads of State and Government from each African region who are nominated after internal consultations.

### High-Level Committee members

---

Ellen Johnson Sirleaf, President of Liberia (Chair)

Mohamed Ould Abdel Aziz, President of Mauritania and Chairperson of the African Union Assembly

Abdelaziz Bouteflika, President of Algeria

Idriss Déby Itno, President of Chad

Dénis Sassou N'Guesso, President of Congo

Hailemariam Dessalegn, Prime Minister of Ethiopia

Alpha Conde, President of Guinea

Hifikepunye Pohamba, President of Namibia

Navinchandra Ramgoolam, Prime Minister of Mauritius

Jacob Zuma, President of South Africa

## High-Level Committee on African Trade (HATC)

The High-Level Committee on African Trade (HATC) was established in response to AU Assembly decision 394(XVIII) of January 2012 on boosting inter-African trade. Its mandate is to champion acceleration of the Continental Free Trade Area (CFTA) and enhancement of intra-African trade. The HATC also serves as a platform for exchange of experiences and best practices.

The Committee receives reports from the Conference of Ministers of Trade (CAMOT) on the effective implementation of the Action Plan for Boosting Intra-African Trade (BIAT), which was endorsed by the AU Assembly in decision 394(XVIII). It makes recommendations to the AU Summit.

The HATC is composed of the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) Chairpersons (Heads of State and Government) as well as the Chairperson of the AU Commission. In practice, the current members (as of September 2014) are the eight Presidents or Secretary-Generals of the RECs and the Chairperson of the AU Commission. The HATC is usually chaired annually by the CAMOT Bureau President's Head of State, currently Idriss Déby Itno, President of Chad.

The Committee meets twice a year, on the eve of the AU Summit. The AU Commission Department of Trade and Industry serves as the HATC Secretariat.

## High-Level Panel on Alternative Sources of Financing

The High-Level Panel was established by the AU Assembly at its July 2011 Summit, held in Malabo, Equatorial Guinea. The Panel's mandate is to investigate and report to the Assembly on possible alternative sources of financing for the AU.

The Panel presented its first report in May 2013 during the Assembly's 21st ordinary meeting. Ministers of Economy and Finance met in extraordinary session in March 2014 to consider the report and established a ministerial working group to advance proposals. The Working Group reported most recently to the Assembly at its June 2014 Summit, held in Malabo, Equatorial Guinea.

### High-Level Panel members

Edem Kodjo, former Prime Minister of Togo and former Secretary-General of the OAU (Chair)

Maxwell M Mkwezalamba, Malawi Minister of Finance and former AU Commissioner for Economic Affairs

Luisa Diogo, former Prime Minister and Minister of Finance of Mozambique

### Working Group members

Algeria	Guinea	Rwanda
Cote d'Ivoire	Kenya	Sierra Leone
DR Congo	Libya	South Africa
Egypt	Mauritius	Tunisia
Ethiopia	Nigeria	

## **Committee of African Heads of State and Government on Climate Change (CAHOSCC)**

The Committee was established by the AU Assembly in July 2009 at its 13th ordinary session. Its mandate is to spearhead the African common position on climate change and ensure that Africa speaks with one voice in global climate change negotiations. Its most recent meeting took place on 26 June 2014 in the margins of the 23rd ordinary session of the AU Assembly, held in Malabo, Equatorial Guinea. CAHOSCC presented its most recent report to the Assembly at this session (Doc.Assembly/AU/11(XXIII)).

The CAHOSCC Coordinator is Jakaya Mrisho Kikwete, President of UR Tanzania.

### **Members**

---

Chairperson of the AU

Chairperson of the AU Commission

Chairperson of the African Ministerial Conference on the Environment (AMCEN)

Algeria

Congo

DR Congo

Equatorial Guinea

Ethiopia

Kenya

Mali

Mauritius

Mozambique

Nigeria

South Africa

Uganda

UR of Tanzania

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2015

# EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

# EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

The Executive Council works in support of the AU Assembly and is responsible to the Assembly. All Member States participate in the Executive Council, usually at Foreign Minister level.

Article 13 of the AU Constitutive Act mandates the Executive Council to coordinate and take decisions on policies in areas of common interest to Member States, consider issues referred to it and monitor the implementation of Assembly policies. The same article sets out a detailed list of substantive policy areas ranging from foreign trade, energy, agriculture and the environment to humanitarian response, health, social security and disability.

The Executive Council's core functions include to:

- Prepare the Assembly sessions and determine the issues to be submitted to the Assembly for decision
- Elect the Commissioners to be appointed by the Assembly
- Promote cooperation and coordination with the Regional Economic Communities (RECs), African Development Bank (AfDB), other African institutions and the United Nations Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA)
- Determine policies for cooperation between the AU and Africa's partners
- Consider and make recommendations to the Assembly on the Commission's structure, functions and statutes
- Ensure the promotion of gender equality in all AU programmes.

Provisions governing the Executive Council's composition, functions and powers, voting and procedures are contained in articles 10 and 13 of the Constitutive Act.

The Executive Council makes decisions by consensus or, where consensus is not possible, by a two-thirds majority of Member States. Procedural matters, including the question of whether a matter is one of procedure or not, are decided by a simple majority. Two-thirds of AU members are required to form a quorum at any Executive Council meeting.

## Evolution

The AU Executive Council is the successor to the OAU's Council of Ministers.

## Structure

All 54 AU Member States have one representative on the Executive Council. Members are usually Ministers of Foreign Affairs but may be any minister designated by the Member State's Government (Constitutive Act, article 10; Rules of Procedure, rule 3). The same Member State that chairs the Assembly chairs the Executive Council (Rules of Procedure, rule 16). Similar to the Assembly and the PRC, the Executive Council Bureau consists of a chairperson, three vice-chairpersons and a rapporteur. The Bureau positions are held by the same states that form the Assembly Bureau. Office holders serve for one year (usually January to January).

Where the Executive Council accepts an invitation from a Member State to host a meeting away from Headquarters, the host country has the right to co-chair the Council (rule 16(2)). The Executive Council may delegate its powers and functions to the PRC and Specialised Technical Committees (STCs).



## Meetings

The Executive Council meets at least twice a year in ordinary session. Meetings are usually held immediately prior to the Assembly Summit and in the same location. The Executive Council can also meet in extraordinary session at the request of its chairperson, any Member State or the Chairperson of the AU Commission in consultation with the Chairperson of the Assembly and on approval by two-thirds of all Member States (Constitutive Act, article 10). All sessions are closed to the public unless the Council decides otherwise (by simple majority; Rules of Procedure, rule 14).

Extraordinary sessions are held at AU Headquarters in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, unless a Member State invites the Council to meet in its country (Rules of Procedure, rule 12).

The Executive Council adopts its agenda at the opening of each session. The provisional agenda for an ordinary session is drawn up by the PRC. The Chairperson of the Commission communicates the draft agenda to Member States at least 30 days before the opening of the session (Rules of Procedure, rule 9).

Provisional agendas are usually divided into two parts: items for adoption, where the PRC has reached agreement and Executive Council approval is possible without discussion; and items for discussion, where agreement has not been reached by the PRC and debate is required.

Additional agenda items can only be for information (usually added to the agenda item reserved for other business), not for debate or decision (Rules of Procedure, rule 10).

Extraordinary session agendas can comprise only the item or items submitted in the request for convening the session (Rules of Procedure, rule 13).

## Executive Council Chairpersons 2002–15

Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma, South Africa	July 2002 to July 2003
Leonardo Simão, Mozambique	July 2003 to July 2004
Oluyemi Adeniji, Nigeria <sup>1</sup>	July 2004 to December 2005
Rodolphe Adada/Dénis Sassou N’Guesso, Congo	January 2006 to January 2007
Nana Akufo-Addo/Akwasi Osei-Adjei, Ghana	January 2007 to January 2008
Bernard Membe, UR of Tanzania	January 2008 to January 2009
Abdel Rahman Shalgam/Moussa Koussa, Libya	February 2009 to January 2010
Etta Elizabeth Banda, Malawi	January 2010 to January 2011
Micha Ondó Bile, Equatorial Guinea	January 2011 to January 2012
Nassirou Bako Arifari, Benin	January 2012 to January 2013
Tedros Adhanom Ghebreyesus, Ethiopia	January 2013 to January 2014
Ahmed Ould Teguedi, Mauritania	January 2014 to January 2015

---

### Note

<sup>1</sup> Term extended for six months.

## Session dates 2015

---

Twenty-sixth ordinary session: 26 to 27 January 2015

## Bureau for 2015

---

The Bureau for 2015 was to be elected during the January 2015 session.

## Session dates 2014

---

Twenty-fifth ordinary session: 23 to 24 June 2014

Twenty-fourth ordinary session: 27 to 28 January 2014

## Bureau for 2014

---

Chairperson: Ahmed Ould Teguedi, Mauritania

First Vice-Chairperson: Simbarashe Simbanenduku, Zimbabwe

Second Vice-Chairperson: Raymond Tshibanda N'tungamulongo, DR Congo

Third Vice-Chairperson: Aminu Wali, Nigeria

Rapporteur: Tedros Adhanom Ghebreyesus, Ethiopia

## Session dates 2013

---

Twenty-third ordinary session: 22 and 23 May 2013

Twenty-second ordinary session: 24 and 25 January 2013

## Bureau for 2013

---

Chairperson: Tedros Adhanom Ghebreyesus, Ethiopia

First Vice-Chairperson: Hamady Ould Hamady, Mauritania

Second Vice-Chairperson: Oldemiro Marques Balói, Mozambique

Third Vice-Chairperson: Moussa Faki Mahamat, Chad

Rapporteur: Nassirou Bako Arifari, Benin

## Executive Council Sub-Committees

The Executive Council has three sub-committees operating at ministerial level.

### Ministerial Committee on Candidatures

The Committee is responsible for promoting African candidates for positions on international bodies. The members are selected on the basis of geographical distribution for two-year terms, renewable once. The Committee meets twice a year on the margins of the Executive Council ordinary sessions in January and June/July.

### **Members for January 2013 to January 2015**

---

Central Africa: Burundi, Cameroon and Chad  
 Eastern Africa: Djibouti, Mauritius and Uganda  
 Northern Africa: Algeria and Tunisia  
 Southern Africa: Angola, Malawi and South Africa  
 Western Africa: Benin, Gambia, Senegal and Sierra Leone

### **Bureau for January 2013 to January 2015**

---

Chairperson: Uganda  
 First Vice-Chairperson: South Africa  
 Second Vice-Chairperson: Sierra Leone  
 Third Vice-Chairperson: Algeria  
 Rapporteur: Cameroon

## **Ministerial Committee on the Challenges of Ratification/Accession and Implementation of the OAU/AU Treaties**

As at 1 September 2014, the Terms of Reference and composition of the Committee were under development.

## **Ad-Hoc Ministerial Committee on the Review of Scale of Assessment**

The Committee is responsible for reviewing the scale of assessment for Member State contributions to the AU budget. It works in close collaboration with the AU Directorate of Programming, Budget, Finance and Accounting. Members are selected on the basis of geographical distribution for two-year terms. Meetings are held annually on the margins of the Executive Council ordinary session in January. The Committee receives reports from the Permanent Representatives Committee. It meets as a whole and there is no bureau.

This Committee replaces the Standing Sub-Committee on the Review of the Scale of Assessment (EX.CL/Dec.4(II) of March 2003), which had the same membership.

### **Members for January 2013 to January 2015**

---

Central Africa: Chad and Equatorial Guinea  
 Eastern Africa: Kenya and Mauritius  
 Northern Africa: Algeria and Libya  
 Southern Africa: Malawi, Namibia and South Africa  
 Western Africa: Ghana and Nigeria

### **Chairperson for January 2013 to January 2015**

---

South Africa



AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2015

**PERMANENT  
REPRESENTATIVES  
COMMITTEE**

# PERMANENT REPRESENTATIVES COMMITTEE (PRC)

The Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC) conducts the day-to-day business of the AU on behalf of the Assembly and Executive Council. It reports to the Executive Council, prepares the Council's work and acts on its instructions (under article 21 of the Constitutive Act). All AU Member States are members of the PRC.

Rule 4 of the PRC Rules of Procedure specifies that its powers and functions are to:

- Act as an advisory body to the AU Executive Council
- Prepare its Rules of Procedure and submit them to the Executive Council
- Prepare Executive Council meetings, including the agenda and draft decisions
- Make recommendations on areas of common interest to Member States particularly on issues on the Executive Council agenda
- Facilitate communication between the AU Commission and Member States' capitals
- Consider the AU's programme and budget as well as the Commission's administrative, budgetary and financial matters, and make recommendations to the Executive Council
- Consider the Commission's financial report and make recommendations to the Executive Council
- Consider the Board of External Auditors' report and submit written comments to the Executive Council
- Monitor the implementation of the AU budget
- Propose the composition of AU organ bureaus, ad hoc committees and sub-committees
- Consider matters relating to the AU's programmes and projects, particularly issues relating to the socio-economic development and integration of the continent, and make recommendations to the Executive Council
- Monitor the implementation of policies, decisions and agreements adopted by the Executive Council
- Participate in the preparation of the AU programme of activities and calendar of meetings; consider any matter assigned to it by the Executive Council; and carry out any other functions that may be assigned to it by the Executive Council.

Rule 4 also provides that the PRC may set up ad hoc committees and temporary working groups as it deems necessary.

## Structure

All Member States are represented on the PRC at the level of Permanent Representative. Similar to the Assembly and Executive Council, the PRC Bureau consists of a chairperson, three vice-chairpersons and a rapporteur. The Bureau positions are held by the same states that form the Assembly and Executive Council Bureaus. Office holders serve for one year (usually January to January). In addition to the official Bureau, a larger informal bureau of 15 Member States traditionally convenes to support arrangements for the Assembly Summit sessions.

## Meetings

The PRC meets at AU Headquarters at least once a month and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The quorum is two-thirds of the Member States eligible to vote. The agenda for each session is drawn up by the Chairperson in consultation with the PRC Bureau and AU Commission. Sessions are closed except when the PRC decides otherwise (by simple majority).

The PRC takes all its decisions by consensus or, failing that, by a two-thirds majority of Member States. Questions of procedure require a simple majority vote. Whether a question is one of procedure or not is also determined by a simple majority vote. PRC meetings are governed by rules 5–9 of the Rules of Procedure and decision taking by rule 13.

### Office holders 2014

Chairperson: Hamadi Meimou, Mauritania

First Vice-Chairperson: Albert Ranganai Chimbindi, Zimbabwe

Second Vice-Chairperson: Gérard Mapango Kemishanga, DR Congo

Third Vice-Chairperson: Bulus Paul Zom Lolo, Nigeria

Rapporteur: Kongit Sinegiorgis, Ethiopia

## Sub-Committees

### Advisory Sub-Committee on Administrative, Budgetary and Financial Matters

#### Purpose

The Advisory Sub-Committee on Administrative, Budgetary and Financial Matters oversees the financial and administrative management of the AU. Under its draft terms of reference, the Sub-Committee's core tasks include to:

- Review the draft programme of activities and budgetary estimates presented by the Commission
- Review all administrative and other matters with financial implications
- Review administration of the programme budget and, in particular, the financial and accounting transactions of the Commission and regional offices
- Consider requests by the Commission for transfers of authorised budgetary funds to cope with any urgent decisions or projects
- Consider unforeseen urgent expenditure
- Consider requests related to the working capital or other funds
- Review the Commission's financial report for the preceding year and make recommendations to the Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC).

The Sub-Committee reports on each of its meetings and makes recommendations to the PRC. It may draft reports for review by the Executive Council on any issues concerning administrative, budgetary, management and financial matters. The Sub-Committee drafts the AU's financial rules and regulations, which are then submitted to the PRC for transmission to the Executive Council.

#### Evolution

The Sub-Committee is the successor to the OAU Sub-Committee of the same name.

#### Meetings

Sub-Committee sessions are held at AU Headquarters at least once a month and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The quorum is two-thirds of the Member States. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AU Commission. Sessions are closed except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions. Meetings are governed by rules 5–9 of the PRC Rules of Procedure.

## Membership

The Advisory Sub-Committee on Administrative, Budgetary and Financial Matters is a 'committee of the whole', meaning all AU Member States are members. In accordance with established practice, the composition of the Sub-Committee is determined by internal consultations.

### Bureau January 2014 to December 2015

---

Chairperson: Sahbi Khalfallah, Tunisia

First Vice-Chairperson: Kongit Sinegiorgis, Ethiopia

Second Vice-Chairperson: Albert Ranganai Chimbindi, Zimbabwe

Third Vice-Chairperson: Alain Aimé Nyamitwe, Burundi

Rapporteur: Albert Francis Yankey, Ghana

## Sub-Committee on Audit Matters

### Purpose

The PRC established the Sub-Committee on Audit Matters during its 25th ordinary session, held in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, in January 2013. The Sub-Committee's mandate is to assist the AU in handling financial reporting processes, internal control, audit and the monitoring of compliance with rules and regulations. Under its terms of reference, the Sub-Committee's core tasks include to:

- Consider the work of all oversight bodies employed and/or appointed by the AU
- Institute investigations into any matters
- Seek any information it requires from AU employees
- Retain, at the AU's expense, such outside counsel, experts and other advisers as the Sub-Committee may deem appropriate.

### Meetings

Sub-Committee sessions are held at AU Headquarters at least once a month and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The quorum is two-thirds of the Member States. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AU Commission. Sessions are closed except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions. Meetings are governed by rules 5–9 of the PRC Rules of Procedure.

### Membership

The Sub-Committee is composed of 15 members based on the agreed geographical distribution noted in the following list. According to Executive Council decision 752 (XXII), the composition of the Sub-Committee is determined by internal consultations.

### Members January 2014 to January 2015

---

#### Central Africa (3 seats)

Fernand Poukré-Kono, Central African Republic

Ahmat Awad Sakhine, Chad

Gérard Mapango Kemishanga, DR Congo

#### Eastern Africa (3 seats)

Kongit Sinegiorgis, Ethiopia

Joseph Andre Nourrice, Seychelles

Naimi S H Aziz, UR of Tanzania



**Northern Africa (2 seats)**

Hamadi Meimou, Mauritania  
Sahbi Khalfallah, Tunisia

**Southern Africa (3 seats)**

Nyolosi Mphale, Lesotho  
Anne N Mutelo, Namibia  
Ndumiso Ntshinga, South Africa

**Western Africa (4 seats)**

To be appointed, Burkina Faso  
Momodou Sajo Jallow, Gambia  
Albert Francis Yankey, Ghana  
Ekpa Nolaki, Togo

**Bureau**

Chairperson: Lazare Makayat-Safouesse, Congo  
First Vice-Chairperson: Momodou Sajo Jallow, Gambia  
Second Vice-Chairperson: Joseph Andre Nourrice, Seychelles  
Third Vice-Chairperson: Nyolosi Mphale, Lesotho  
Rapporteur: Northern Africa – representative to be named

**Sub-Committee on Contributions****Purpose**

The Sub-Committee is responsible for decisions relating to Member States and other contributors to the AU budget. Under its draft terms of reference, the Sub-Committee is mandated to:

- Advise the Assembly on the apportionment of the organisation's expenses among members broadly according to capacity to pay
- Advise the Assembly on treatment of Member States in arrears of their contributions to the organisation.

The Sub-Committee also supports the Ministerial Committee on the Review of Scale of Assessment, as required.

**Evolution**

Under article XXIII of the OAU Charter, Member States contributed to the OAU budget in accordance with the UN scales of assessment. This system was reviewed in 1986 when the OAU Council of Ministers created a Sub-Committee on Contributions to recommend proposals to address concerns about the ability of Member States to meet the UN assessment levels. The AU Sub-Committee on Contributions is the direct successor to the OAU's committee.

**Meetings**

Sub-Committee sessions are held at AU Headquarters at least once a month and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The quorum is two-thirds of the Member States. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AU Commission. Sessions are closed except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions. Meetings are governed by rules 5–9 of the PRC Rules of Procedure.

**Membership**

The Sub-Committee is composed of 15 members based on agreed geographical distribution as noted in the following list. In accordance with established practice, the composition of the Sub-Committee is determined by internal consultations.

## Members January 2014 to January 2015

---

### Central Africa (3 seats)

Ahmat Awad Sakhine, Chad  
Gérard Mapango Kemishanga, DR Congo  
André William Anguilé, Gabon

### Eastern Africa (3 seats)

To be appointed, Rwanda  
Joseph Andre Nourrice, Seychelles  
Abdelrahman Sirelkhatim Mohamed Osman,  
Sudan

### Northern Africa (2 seats)

Rachid Benlounes, Algeria  
Mahfud R M Rahim, Libya

### Southern Africa (3 seats)

Arcanjo Maria do Nascimento, Angola  
Ndumiso Ntshinga, South Africa  
Promise Msibi, Swaziland

### Western Africa (4 seats)

To be appointed, Burkina Faso  
Bulus Paul Zom Lolo, Nigeria  
Andrew Gbebay Bangali, Sierra Leone  
Ekpa Nolaki, Togo

## Bureau

---

Chairperson: Ekpa Nolaki, Togo

First Vice-Chairperson: Gérard Mapango Kemishanga, DR Congo

Second Vice-Chairperson: Mahfud R M Rahim, Libya

Third Vice-Chairperson: Promise Msibi, Swaziland

Rapporteur: To be appointed, Rwanda

## Sub-Committee on Economic and Trade Matters

### Purpose

The Sub-Committee is responsible for examining trade and economic activities between Member States with a view to fast tracking the economic and trade integration process in the continent. It considers both bilateral and multilateral trade and economic issues.

### Meetings

Sub-Committee sessions are held at AU Headquarters at least once a month and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The quorum is two-thirds of the Member States. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AU Commission. Sessions are closed except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions. Meetings are governed by rules 5–9 of the PRC Rules of Procedure.

### Membership

The Sub-Committee is composed of 15 members based on agreed geographical distribution as noted in the following list. In accordance with established practice, the composition of the Sub-Committee is agreed by internal consultations.

## Members January 2014 to January 2015

---

### Central Africa (3 seats)

Ahmat Awad Sakhine, Chad  
Lazare Makayat-Safouesse, Congo  
Simeon Oyono Esono, Equatorial Guinea

### Eastern Africa (3 seats)

Mahendr Dosieah, Mauritius  
To be appointed, Rwanda  
Akuei Bona Malwal, South Sudan

**Northern Africa (2 seats)**

Mohamed Fathi Ahmed Edrees, Egypt  
Sahbi Khalfallah, Tunisia

**Southern Africa (3 seats)**

Arcanjo Maria do Nascimento, Angola  
Mmamosadinyana Josephine Molefe, Botswana  
Susan Sikaneta, Zambia

**Western Africa (4 seats)**

Georges Aboua, Côte d'Ivoire  
Diallo Amina Djibo, Niger  
To be appointed, Senegal  
Andrew Gbebay Bangali, Sierra Leone

**Bureau**

Chairperson: Susan Sikaneta, Zambia  
First Vice-Chairperson: Lazare Makayat-Safouesse, Congo  
Second Vice-Chairperson: to be appointed, Senegal  
Third Vice-Chairperson: to be appointed, Rwanda  
Rapporteur: Sahbi Khalfallah, Tunisia

**Sub-Committee on Headquarters and Host Agreements****Purpose**

The Sub-Committee on Headquarters and Host Agreements is responsible for the relationship between the AU and host countries. Its mandate includes to:

- Liaise with Commission officials on issues relating to and arising from Headquarters and other Agreements, including issues of privileges and immunities
- Undertake a review of Headquarters and similar Agreements and make recommendations for their amendment or revision
- Initiate, when necessary, meetings with host government authorities with a view to resolving any problems
- Play a 'good offices' role to deal with any misunderstandings in the implementation of Agreements.

**Evolution**

The Sub-Committee is the successor of the OAU Committee of the same name and with the same mandate.

**Meetings**

Sub-Committee sessions are held at AU Headquarters at least once a month and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The quorum is two-thirds of the Member States. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AU Commission. Sessions are closed except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions. Meetings are governed by rules 5–9 of the PRC Rules of Procedure.

**Membership**

The Sub-Committee consists of 15 members based on agreed geographical distribution as noted in the following list. In accordance with the established practice, the composition of the Sub-Committee is determined by internal consultations.

## Members January 2014 to January 2015

---

### Central Africa (3 seats)

Alain Aimé Nyamitwe, Burundi  
Lazare Makayat-Safouesse, Congo  
André William Anguilé, Gabon

### Eastern Africa (3 seats)

Araya Desta Ghebreyehus, Eritrea  
Kongit Sinegiorgis, Ethiopia  
Catherine Muigai Mwangi, Kenya

### Northern Africa (2 seats)

Hamadi Meimou, Mauritania  
Lamine Baali, Sahrawi Republic

### Southern Africa (3 seats)

Mmamosadinyana Josephine Molefe, Botswana  
Nyolosi Mphale, Lesotho  
Anne N Mutelo, Namibia

### Western Africa (4 seats)

Vivienne Titi Wreh, Liberia  
To be appointed, Senegal  
Andrew Gbebay Bangali, Sierra Leone  
Ekpa Nolaki, Togo

## Bureau

---

Chairperson: Hamadi Meimou, Mauritania  
First Vice-Chairperson: Nyolosi Mphale, Lesotho  
Second Vice-Chairperson: Araya Desta Ghebreyehus, Eritrea  
Third Vice-Chairperson: André William Anguilé, Gabon  
Rapporteur: Andrew Gbebay Bangali, Sierra Leone

## Sub-Committee on Multilateral Cooperation and Strategic Partnerships

### Purpose

The Sub-Committee is responsible for matters relating to Africa's strategic multilateral and bilateral partnerships with the rest of the world.

### Meetings

Sub-Committee sessions are held at AU Headquarters at least once a month and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The quorum is two-thirds of the Member States. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AU Commission. Sessions are closed except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions. Meetings are governed by rules 5–9 of the PRC Rules of Procedure.

### Membership

The Sub-Committee is composed of 15 members based on agreed geographical distribution as noted in the following list. In accordance with established practice, the composition of the Sub-Committee is determined by internal consultations.

## Members January 2014 to January 2015

---

### Central Africa (3 seats)

Alain Aimé Nyamitwe, Burundi  
Ahmat Awad Sakhine, Chad  
André William Anguilé, Gabon

### Eastern Africa (3 seats)

Assoumani Youssouf Mondoha, Comoros  
Catherine Muigai Mwangi, Kenya  
To be appointed, Rwanda

**Northern Africa (2 seats)**

Mohamed Fathi Ahmed Edrees, Egypt  
Hamadi Meimou, Mauritania

**Southern Africa (3 seats)**

Mmamosadinyana Josephine Molefe, Botswana  
To be appointed, Malawi  
Ndimiso Ntshinga, South Africa

**Western Africa (4 seats)**

To be appointed, Burkina Faso  
Georges Aboua, Côte d'Ivoire  
Bulus Paul Zom Lolo, Nigeria  
Ekpa Nolaki, Togo

**Bureau**

Chairperson: Ahmat Awad Sakhine, Chad  
First Vice-Chairperson: Mohamed Fathi Ahmed Edrees, Egypt  
Second Vice-Chairperson: Assoumani Youssouf Mondoha, Comoros  
Third Vice-Chairperson: Ekpa Nolaki, Togo  
Rapporteur: Ndimiso Ntshinga, South Africa

## **Sub-Committee on New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD)**

**Purpose**

The Sub-Committee oversees and supports activities promoting the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD), which is the AU's strategic framework for pan-African socio-economic development (see the NEPAD section for more information). The Sub-Committee is mandated to:

- Monitor progress in implementation of the strategic plan devised by the Steering Committee (on NEPAD) for marketing NEPAD at national, sub-regional, regional and international levels, and make periodic reports to the Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC)
- Follow up on progress on priority areas and policy guidelines outlined in the plan of action for the implementation of NEPAD, and report periodically to the PRC
- Devise strategies for the popularisation of NEPAD jointly with the Commission and NEPAD Secretariat
- Assist in identifying priority areas/sectors that could reverse Africa's marginalisation and lay a basis for sustainable long-term development
- Devise ways and means of mobilising resources for the implementation of NEPAD policies, programmes and projects in collaboration with the Commission and NEPAD Secretariat
- Monitor implementation of policies and programmes with a view to ensuring commitments to NEPAD resources are honoured.

**Evolution**

The NEPAD programme was introduced and endorsed by Member States in July 2001 during the transition from the OAU to the AU. The AU Assembly formally adopted the Declaration on the Implementation of NEPAD in 2002. The Sub-Committee was established by the AU in 2010 to deal with NEPAD matters.

## Meetings

Sub-Committee sessions are held at AU Headquarters at least once a month and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The quorum is two-thirds of the Member States. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AU Commission. Sessions are closed except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions. Meetings are governed by rules 5–9 of the PRC Rules of Procedure.

## Membership

The Sub-Committee is composed of 15 members based on agreed geographical distribution as noted in the following list. In accordance with established practice, the composition of the Sub-Committee is determined by internal consultations.

### Members January 2014 to January 2015

---

#### Central Africa (3 seats)

Alain Aimé Nyamitwe, Burundi  
 Jacques-Alfred Ndoumbè-Eboulè, Cameroon  
 Ahmat Awad Sakhine, Chad

#### Eastern Africa (3 seats)

Kongit Sinegiorgis, Ethiopia  
 Catherine Muigai Mwangi, Kenya  
 To be appointed, Rwanda

#### Northern Africa (2 seats)

Rachid Benlounes, Algeria  
 Mohamed Fathi Ahmed Edrees, Egypt

#### Southern Africa (3 seats)

Nyolosi Mphale, Lesotho  
 Manuel Jose Goncalves, Mozambique  
 Anne N Mutelo, Namibia

#### Western Africa (4 seats)

Naim Akibou, Benin  
 Boubacar Gouro Diall, Mali  
 Bulus Paul Zom Lolo, Nigeria  
 To be appointed, Senegal

## Bureau

---

Chairperson: to be appointed, Senegal  
 First Vice-Chairperson: to be appointed, Rwanda  
 Second Vice-Chairperson: Jacques-Alfred Ndoumbè-Eboulè, Cameroon  
 Third Vice-Chairperson: Anne N Mutelo, Namibia  
 Rapporteur: Rachid Benlounes, Algeria

## Sub-Committee on Programmes and Conferences

### Purpose

The Sub-Committee oversees the scheduling and organisation of AU conferences and meetings. Its mandate includes to:

- Make recommendations concerning the scheduling of statutory meetings
- Review the draft calendar of meetings and arrange practical timetabling
- Liaise with the Advisory Sub-Committee on Administrative, Budgetary and Financial Matters on the administrative and financial implications of conferences
- Monitor the implementation of all AU resolutions, rules and regulations relating to the organisation, servicing and documentation of meetings and conferences.

## Evolution

The Sub-Committee is the successor to the OAU Sub-Committee on Programmes and Conferences.

## Meetings

Sub-Committee sessions are held at AU Headquarters at least once a month and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The quorum is two-thirds of the Member States. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AU Commission. Sessions are closed except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions. Meetings are governed by rules 5–9 of the PRC Rules of Procedure.

## Membership

The Sub-Committee on Programmes and Conferences is a 'committee of the whole', meaning all AU Member States are members.

## Bureau January 2014 to January 2015

---

Chairperson: Mahfud R M Rahim, Libya

First Vice-Chairperson: to be appointed, Malawi

Second Vice-Chairperson: Jacques-Alfred Ndoumbè-Eboulè, Cameroon

Third Vice-Chairperson: Diallo Amina Djibo, Niger

Rapporteur: Catherine Muigai Mwangi, Kenya

## Sub-Committee on Refugees, Returnees and Internally Displaced Persons in Africa

### Purpose

The Sub-Committee is responsible for developing AU policies on refugees, displaced persons and returnees. Its mandate includes to:

- Assist AU deliberative organs in designing, developing, defining, harmonising and coordinating policy on matters affecting refugees, displaced persons and returnees, as well as in matters relating to humanitarian law promotion on the continent
- Follow up, analyse and evaluate the situation of refugees, displaced persons and returnees and provide policy recommendations and solutions to the Executive Council for AU action
- Collaborate and work with the AU Commission and UN humanitarian agencies, regional organisations, the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) and concerned non-governmental organisations
- Maintain permanent contacts with Member States through the AU Commission
- Sensitise Member States and the entire international community to the problems of refugees, displaced persons and returnees, with a view to enlisting their assistance to these people and their effective contribution towards a lasting resolution of the issues
- Participate in meetings of the UN High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR), International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC) and other humanitarian organisations.

### Evolution

The Sub-Committee is the successor to the OAU Commission on Refugees, which was established in 1964 by the Council of Ministers. It was composed of 10 members tasked to examine the issue of refugees and formulate recommendations to the Council, including on the issue of integration of refugees in their countries of asylum. In 1980, the membership was extended and in 1997 opened to all Member States.

## Meetings

Sub-Committee sessions are held at AU Headquarters at least once a month and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The quorum is two-thirds of the Member States. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AU Commission. Sessions are closed except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions. Meetings are governed by rules 5–9 of the PRC Rules of Procedure.

## Membership

The Sub-Committee is a 'committee of the whole', meaning all AU Member States are members.

## Bureau January 2014 to January 2015

Chairperson: Manuel Jose Goncalves, Mozambique

First Vice-Chairperson: Lamine Baali, Sahrawi Republic

Second Vice-Chairperson: Lazare Makayat-Safouesse, Congo

Third Vice-Chairperson: Mull Sebujja Katende, Uganda

Rapporteur: Sidibé Fatoumata Kaba, Guinea

## Policy Sub-Committee of the Special Emergency Assistance Fund for Drought and Famine Relief in Africa

### Purpose

The Sub-Committee of the Special Emergency Assistance Fund for Drought and Famine Relief in Africa oversees all matters relating to the operation of the Fund of the same name. Its mandate includes to:

- Act as the supreme organ of the Fund
- Determine the Fund's operational policy including the criteria for approval of loans and the terms and conditions for withdrawals from the Fund
- Approve administrative and other expenses related to the operation of the Fund
- Select beneficiary countries and decide on the amounts of grants and loans
- Initiate effective measures for mobilising resources for the Fund from both public and private sources and including African and non-African sources
- Make recommendations regarding the management and administration of the Fund's resources by the African Development Bank
- Make recommendations regarding the Statute of the Fund and its rules and operating procedures
- Report on its activities annually to the AU Executive Council in consultation with the Chairperson of the Commission.

### Evolution

The Sub-Committee originated in the Lagos Plan of Action recommendation to establish a Special Emergency Assistance Fund for Drought and Famine in Africa. In the mid-1980s, the Council of Ministers called for the Fund to become operational and the OAU created an interim policy committee to act as the supreme organ of the Fund, determine policy and draw up the criteria for approval of loans or grants from the Fund. The Interim Policy Committee became the Sub-Committee of Special Emergency Assistance when the AU was created.



## Meetings

Sub-Committee sessions are held at AU Headquarters at least once a month and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The quorum is two-thirds of the Member States. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AU Commission. Sessions are closed except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions. Meetings are governed by rules 5–9 of the PRC Rules of Procedure.

## Membership

The Sub-Committee is composed of 15 members based on agreed geographical distribution as noted in the following list. In accordance with established practice, the composition of the Sub-Committee is determined by consultation amongst AU regional group Deans.

## Members January 2014 to January 2015

---

### Central Africa (3 seats)

Alain Aimé Nyamitwe, Burundi  
Lazare Makayat-Safouesse, Congo  
Gérard Mapango Kemishanga, DR Congo

### Southern Africa (3 seats)

Promise Msibi, Swaziland  
Susan Sikaneta, Zambia  
Albert Ranganai Chimbindi, Zimbabwe

### Eastern Africa (3 seats)

Mohamed Idriss Farah, Djibouti  
Catherine Muigai Mwangi, Kenya  
Mull Sebuja Katende, Uganda

### Western Africa (4 seats)

Naim Akibou, Benin  
Momodou Sajo Jallow, Gambia  
Sidibé Fatoumata Kaba, Guinea  
Boubacar Gouro Diall, Mali

### Northern Africa (2 seats)

Rachid Benlounes, Algeria  
Hamadi Meimou, Mauritania

## Bureau

---

Chairperson: Mohamed Idriss Farah, Djibouti  
First Vice-Chairperson: Alain Aimé Nyamitwe, Burundi  
Second Vice-Chairperson: Boubacar Gouro Diall, Mali  
Third Vice-Chairperson: Rachid Benlounes, Algeria  
Rapporteur: Albert Ranganai Chimbindi, Zimbabwe

## Sub-Committee on Structures

### Purpose

The Sub-Committee on Structures oversees organisational review of the African Union. It is responsible for ensuring that relationships between the AU and its organs are functioning well in order to meet its core objectives. The Sub-Committee's mandate includes:

- Evaluating and making proposals on organisational structures
- Reviewing AU staff service conditions; criteria for recruitment including policies and practices around the equivalency of academic qualifications; work methods and procedures including with a view to ensuring fair remuneration for equal jobs; and the Staff Regulations and Rules
- Keeping the structure within the Commission under regular review to ensure that activities are programme oriented and harmonised to avoid duplication
- Making recommendations on ways to improve coordination and accountability within Headquarters and between Headquarters and regional offices.

**Evolution**

The Sub-Committee is the successor to the OAU's Ad Hoc Committee of Experts, which had been established in 1997 to replace earlier technical and ad-hoc expert committees that focused on structural reforms.

**Meetings**

Sub-Committee sessions are held at AU Headquarters at least once a month and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The quorum is two-thirds of the Member States. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AU Commission. Sessions are closed except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions. Meetings are governed by rules 5–9 of the PRC Rules of Procedure.

**Membership**

The Sub-Committee on Structures is a 'committee of the whole', meaning all AU Member States are members. Membership was opened to all AU members in 2012 (PRC/Rpt(XXIV, para 37(ii)). The Sub-Committee previously comprised 15 members.

**Bureau January 2014 to January 2015**

---

Chairperson: to be appointed, Burkina Faso

First Vice-Chairperson: Naimi S H Aziz, UR of Tanzania

Second Vice-Chairperson: Arcanjo Maria do Nascimento, Angola

Third Vice-Chairperson: Mahfud R M Rahim, Libya

Rapporteur: Simeon Oyono Esono, Equatorial Guinea

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2015

# **SPECIALISED TECHNICAL COMMITTEES**

## 42 SPECIALISED TECHNICAL COMMITTEES (STCs)

Article 14 of the AU Constitutive Act provides for the establishment of Specialised Technical Committees (STCs) across a range of thematic areas. Under article 14, the STCs are responsible to the Executive Council. STCs are organs of the AU in accordance with article 5 of the AU Constitutive Act.

The process of operationalising the STCs has been ongoing and, as of 1 September 2014, the functions of some STCs were being carried out by various sectorial ministerial conferences.<sup>1</sup> In June 2014, the Assembly requested the Commission, in collaboration with the bureaus of various sectorial ministerial conferences, to pursue and finalise the process of operationalising the remaining STCs by December 2014, after which all sectorial ministerial conferences were to be abolished.

The purpose of the STCs is to work in close collaboration with Commission departments to ensure the harmonisation of AU projects and programmes as well as coordination with the Regional Economic Communities (RECs). Article 15 of the Constitutive Act provides that each committee shall, within its field of competence:

- Prepare AU projects and programmes and submit them to the Executive Council
- Ensure the supervision, follow up and evaluation of the implementation of decisions taken by AU organs
- Ensure the coordination and harmonisation of AU projects and programmes
- Submit to the Executive Council, either on its own initiative or at the request of the Executive Council, reports and recommendations on the implementation of the provisions of the Constitutive Act
- Carry out any other functions assigned to it for the purpose of ensuring the implementation of the provisions of the Constitutive Act.

Each STC will develop Rules of Procedure to define its detailed activities and functions and submit these to the Executive Council for approval.

### **Evolution**

STCs were created under the 1991 Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community (Abuja Treaty), article 25. These were carried over from the OAU to the AU by the Constitutive Act, articles 5 and 14 to 16, under the name Specialised Technical Committees. The STCs were not operationalised under the OAU and their functions were carried out by sectorial ministerial conferences.

The Constitutive Act initially provided for seven STCs. At its February 2009 summit meeting, the Assembly enlarged this number to 14 to make their structure and thematic focus consistent with AU Commission portfolios (see Decision Assembly/AU/Dec.227 (XII) adopted in February 2009 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia).

## Structure

Each STC is composed of Member States' ministers and senior officials responsible for sectors falling within their respective areas of competence. In its February 2009 decision, the Assembly reconfigured the STCs into the following Committees on:

1. Agriculture, rural development, water and environment
2. Finance, monetary affairs, economic planning and integration
3. Trade, industry and minerals
4. Transport, infrastructure, energy and tourism
5. Gender and women empowerment
6. Justice and legal affairs
7. Social development, labour and employment
8. Public service, local government, urban development and decentralisation
9. Health, population and drug control
10. Migration, refugees and internally displaced persons (IDPs)
11. Youth, culture and sports
12. Education, science and technology
13. Communication and information communications technology (ICT)
14. Defence, safety and security.

## Meetings

In June 2011, the Assembly decided that the STCs should meet at ministerial and expert level every two years (Assembly/AU/Dec.365(XVII)). Exceptions were made for three STCs to meet once a year, the committees on: Gender and women empowerment; Finance, monetary affairs, economic planning and integration; and Defence, safety and security.

---

### Note

- 1 Previous sectorial ministerial conferences are listed as follows. Reports from these conferences, and Executive Council decisions on these reports, can be found on the AU website, under the 'Executive Council' tab and 'decisions and declarations of the Executive Council' ([www.au.int/en/decisions/council](http://www.au.int/en/decisions/council)).

Conference of Ministers Responsible for Agriculture and Trade

Conference of Ministers Responsible for Animal Resources

Conference of Ministers Responsible for Aviation Safety

Conference of African Ministers Responsible for Border Issues

Conference of Ministers Responsible for Communication and Information Technologies

Conference of Ministers Responsible for Culture

Conference of Ministers Responsible for Disaster Risk Reduction

Conference of Ministers Responsible for Drug Control

Conference of Ministers Responsible for Economy and Finance

Conference of Ministers Responsible for Education (COMEDAF)

Conference of Energy Ministers of Africa (CEMA)

Conference of Ministers Responsible for the Environment

Conference of Ministers Responsible for Fisheries and Aquaculture

Conference of Ministers Responsible for Gender and Women's Affairs

Conference of Ministers Responsible for Health

Conference of Ministers Responsible for Hydrocarbons (Oil and Gas)

Conference of Ministers Responsible for Industry

Conference of Ministers Responsible for Integration

Conference of Ministers of Justice and/or Attorneys General

Conference of Ministers Responsible for Maritime Transport

Conference of Ministers Responsible for Meteorology (AMCOMET)

- Conference of Ministers Responsible for Mineral Resources
- Conference of the Ministers Responsible for Registration and Vital Statistics
- Conference of Ministers Responsible for Road Transport
- Conference of Ministers Responsible for Science and Technology (AMCOST)
- Conference of Ministers Responsible for Social Development
- Conference of Ministers Responsible for Sport
- Conference of Ministers Responsible for Trade
- Conference of Ministers Responsible for Water
- Conference of Ministers Responsible for Youth

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2015

# PEACE AND SECURITY COUNCIL

# PEACE AND SECURITY COUNCIL (PSC)

The Peace and Security Council (PSC) is the standing organ of the AU for the prevention, management and resolution of conflicts. It is a key element of the African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA), which is the umbrella term for the main AU mechanisms for promoting peace, security and stability in Africa.

The PSC was established to be a collective security and 'early warning' arrangement with the ability to facilitate timely and efficient responses to conflict and crisis situations. The PSC's core functions are to conduct early warning and preventive diplomacy, facilitate peace-making, establish peace-support operations and, in certain circumstances, recommend intervention in Member States to promote peace, security and stability. The PSC also works in support of peace-building and post-conflict reconstruction as well as humanitarian action and disaster management.

The PSC's authority derives from article 20 (bis) of the Constitutive Act (as inserted by article 9 of the Protocol on Amendments to the Constitutive Act 2003) together with article 2 of the 2002 Protocol Relating to the Establishment of the Peace and Security Council of the African Union.

Under article 7 of the Protocol, the PSC's key powers include to:

- Anticipate and prevent disputes and conflicts, as well as policies, which may lead to genocide and crimes against humanity
- Undertake peace-making, peace-building and peace-support missions
- Recommend intervention in a Member State in respect of grave circumstances, namely war crimes, genocide and crimes against humanity
- Institute sanctions
- Implement the AU's common defence policy
- Ensure implementation of key conventions and instruments to combat international terrorism
- Promote coordination between regional mechanisms and the AU regarding peace, security and stability in Africa
- Follow-up promotion of democratic practices, good governance, the rule of law, protection of human rights and fundamental freedoms, respect for the sanctity of human life and international humanitarian law
- Promote and encourage the implementation of conventions and treaties on arms control and disarmament
- Examine and take action in situations where the national independence and sovereignty of a Member State is threatened by acts of aggression, including by mercenaries
- Support and facilitate humanitarian action in situations of armed conflicts or major natural disasters.

## Evolution

The PSC is the successor to the OAU Central Organ of the Mechanism for Conflict Prevention, Management and Resolution. The Central Organ was the OAU's operational body mandated to make decisions on matters of peace and security. It was composed of nine and later 14 Member States. Like the PSC, the Organ operated at summit, minister and ambassador levels.



## Structure

The PSC has 15 members. All are elected by the AU Executive Council and endorsed by the Assembly at its next session. Five members are elected for three-year terms and 10 for two-year terms, usually to take up office on the first day of April following endorsement by the Assembly. Retiring members are eligible for immediate re-election.

Members are elected according to the principle of equitable regional representation and national rotation. National rotation is agreed within the regional groups. Regional representation is usually:

- Central Africa: three seats
- Eastern Africa: three seats
- Northern Africa: two seats
- Southern Africa: three seats
- Western Africa: four seats.

Article 5(2) of the PSC Protocol lists criteria for members including: contribution to the promotion and maintenance of peace and security in Africa; participation in conflict resolution, peace-making and peace-building at regional and continental levels; willingness and ability to take up responsibility for regional and continental conflict resolution initiatives; contribution to the Peace Fund and/or Special Fund; respect for constitutional governance, the rule of law and human rights; and commitment to AU financial obligations.

The PSC Secretariat, established under article 10(4) of the PSC Protocol, provides direct operational support. The Secretariat sits within the AU Commission's Peace and Security Department (see the AU Commission section for more information about the Department).

## Meetings

The PSC meets in continuous session. All members are required to keep a permanent presence at AU Headquarters. Meetings can be held at three levels: permanent representatives, ministers or Heads of State and Government. Article 8(2) of the PSC Protocol requires Permanent Representatives to meet at least twice a month, and Ministers and Heads of State and Government at least once a year. Article 8(6) provides that the Chair shall be held in turn by the members, in the English alphabetical order of country names, for one calendar month. PSC meetings include closed sessions, open meetings and informal consultations.

## Agenda

The PSC Chairperson is mandated to draft the provisional programme of work and the agenda. The Chairperson may bring to the PSC's attention any matter that may threaten peace, security and stability in the continent, and may request briefings from PSC committees and other AU organs and institutions. The agenda is based on proposals submitted by the Chairperson of the AU Commission and by Member States. The inclusion of any item on the provisional agenda may not be opposed by a Member State.

PSC decisions are guided by the principle of consensus. Where consensus is not possible, decisions on procedural matters are taken by a simple majority; and on substantive matters, by a two-thirds majority (PSC Protocol, article 8(13)). A member that is party to a conflict or situation under consideration by the PSC may not participate in the discussion and decision-making process relating to that conflict or situation (PSC Protocol, article 8(9)).

## Members<sup>1</sup>

	Previous members	Current members
Algeria	2004–10	2013–16
Angola	2012–14	
Benin	2008–12	
Botswana	2006–08	
Burkina Faso	2006–10	
Burundi	2008–12	2014–16
Cameroon	2004–08 12–14	
Chad	2008–12	2014–16
Congo	2004–08 12–14	
Côte d'Ivoire	2010–12 12–14	
Djibouti	2010–12 12–14	
Egypt	2006–08 12–14	
Equatorial Guinea	2010–13	2013–16
Ethiopia	2004–10	2014–16
Gabon	2004–10	
Gambia	2012–14	2014–16
Ghana	2004–08	
Guinea	2012–14	2014–16
Kenya	2004–06 10–13	
Lesotho	2004–06 12–14	
Libya	2004–06 10–13	2014–16
Malawi	2006–08	
Mali	2008–12	
Mauritania	2010–12	
Mozambique	2004–06	2013–16
Namibia	2010–12	2014–16
Niger		2014–16
Nigeria	2004–06 07–13	2013–16
Rwanda	2006–12	
Senegal	2004–08	
South Africa	2004–12	2014–16
Sudan	2004–06	
Swaziland	2008–10	
Togo	2004–06	
Tunisia	2008–10	
Uganda	2006–10	2013–16
UR of Tanzania	2012–14	2014–16
Zambia	2008–10	
Zimbabwe	2010–13	

### Note

- 1 Countries that have never served on the PSC are not listed. Members are elected in January and usually take up their terms in April.

## Subsidiary Bodies

The PSC Protocol, article 8(5), authorises the PSC to establish subsidiary bodies and seek such military, legal and other forms of expertise as it may require. As of September 2014, the following two subsidiary committees were operational.

### Committee of Experts

The Committee of Experts was established under article 8(5) of the PSC Protocol. It assists the PSC to elaborate its draft decisions. The Committee is composed of 15 designated experts, each representing a PSC Member State, and two Peace and Security Department expert officers. The Committee meets prior to each PSC meeting to prepare for decisions.

### Military Staff Committee

The Military Staff Committee was established under article 13(8) of the PSC Protocol. It advises and assists the PSC in all questions relating to military and security requirements for the promotion and maintenance of peace and security in Africa. The Protocol provides for the Committee to comprise senior military representatives from the 15 PSC Member States, chaired by the PSC Chair Member State (and, accordingly, rotating monthly). The Committee can invite any AU Member State to its meetings to assist with its work. Rules of Procedure for the Committee were expected to be adopted before the end of 2014.

### Other committees

The following committees are proposed but (as of September 2014) not fully operational:

- Post-Conflict Reconstruction and Development (PCRD) (terms of reference were to be reviewed before the end of 2014)
- Sanctions
- Counter-Terrorism
- Resource Mobilisation
- Procedures and Mechanisms for Peace Support Operations.

## Continental Early Warning System

### Purpose

The Continental Early Warning System (CEWS) was established under article 12 of the PSC Protocol to “facilitate the anticipation and prevention of conflicts”. It is a key element of the African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA), which is the umbrella term for the main AU mechanisms for promoting peace, security and stability in Africa.

CEWS gathers information about potential conflicts or threats to the peace and security of Member States. It receives reports on a daily or weekly basis from operational staff, including field missions, liaison offices and early warning officers.<sup>1</sup> This information is forwarded to the PSC in the form of reports from the Chairperson of the AU Commission.

---

#### Note

- 1 For further information, see the CEWS Handbook on the AU Peace and Security website at [www.peaceau.org/uploads/cews-handbook-en.pdf](http://www.peaceau.org/uploads/cews-handbook-en.pdf).

CEWS falls under the Conflict Prevention and Early Warning Division of the Department of Peace and Security. It comprises:

- An observation and monitoring centre at the Conflict Management Division at AU Headquarters in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, known as the 'Situation Room', which operates 24 hours a day
- Early warning units of the Regional Mechanisms, which collect and process data at the regional level and transmit this to the Situation Room.

### **Evolution**

While CEWS is a new mechanism established under the AU, some early warning functions were performed by the OAU's Centre for Conflict Management, which was established in 1994 as part of the OAU's Mechanism for Conflict Prevention, Management and Resolution. Core tasks in support of the Mechanism included collecting, analysing and disseminating early warning data on current and potential conflicts; preparing policy advice; and supporting political, civilian and military support missions.

### **Meetings**

CEWS convenes periodic meetings with the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) to discuss all issues that are within its mandate.

## **Panel of the Wise**

### **Purpose**

The Panel of the Wise supports the PSC and the Chairperson of the AU Commission in the promotion and maintenance of peace, security and stability in Africa. It is a key element of the African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA).

The Panel was established under the PSC Protocol, article 11. The PSC subsequently adopted the 'Modalities for the Functioning of the Panel of the Wise' on 12 November 2007 at its 100th meeting. Under the Modalities, the Panel's mandate includes advising the PSC and Chairperson; undertaking all such actions deemed appropriate to support the efforts of the PSC and Chairperson for preventing conflict; making pronouncements on any issue relating to the promotion and maintenance of peace, security and stability in Africa; and acting at the request of the Council or Chairperson, or on its own initiative. The Modalities also provide for the Panel's role to include facilitating channels of communication between the PSC or the Chairperson of the Commission and parties involved in conflict; carrying out fact-finding missions; and assisting and advising mediation teams.

### **Evolution**

The OAU established the Commission of Mediation, Conciliation and Arbitration on 21 July 1964 as a tool to support peaceful settlement of disputes between OAU Member States (article 19 of the OAU Charter). However, the Commission was never made operational and was replaced in 1993 by the broader Mechanism for Conflict Prevention, Management and Resolution. There was no panel under the Mechanism.

### **Meetings**

The Panel meets when required or at the request of the PSC or Chairperson of the AU Commission. It is required to meet at least three times a year. The inaugural meeting of the incoming members of the Panel was held from 16 to 17 September 2014 at AU Headquarters in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

## Membership

The Panel has five members. Under article 11(2) of the PSC Protocol, members are required to be “highly respected African personalities of high integrity and independence who have made outstanding contributions to Africa in the areas of peace, security and development”. Members cannot hold political office at the time of their appointment or during their term on the Panel.

Members are appointed by the AU Assembly, on the recommendation of the Chairperson of the Commission, for three calendar years. Terms can be renewed, depending on the availability of the members. Pending selection of members, the existing panel continues to work, often leading to extended mandates for panel members. Each member is drawn from one of the AU’s five regional groups. Under the Modalities for the Functioning of the Panel of the Wise, the office of Chairperson should rotate between members every year. In practice, this position has not rotated.

## Panel members

### First Panel: 2007–10

Central Africa: Miguel Trovoada, a former President of São Tomé and Príncipe

Eastern Africa: Salim Ahmed Salim, a former Secretary-General of the OAU

Northern Africa: Ahmed Ben Bella (Chairperson), a former President of Algeria

Southern Africa: Brigalia Bam, a former Chairperson of the Independent Electoral Commission of South Africa

Western Africa: Elisabeth Pognon, a former President of the Constitutional Court of Benin

### Second Panel: 2010–14<sup>1</sup>

Central Africa: Marie Madeleine Kalala-Ngoy, a former Human Rights Minister of DR Congo

Eastern Africa: Salim Ahmed Salim (second term), a former Secretary-General of the OAU

Northern Africa: Ahmed Ben Bella (second term; until April 2012)<sup>2</sup>, a former President of Algeria

Southern Africa: Kenneth Kaunda, a former President of Zambia

Western Africa: Mary Chinery-Hesse, a former UN Under-Secretary-General, a former Deputy Director-General of the International Labour Organization (ILO) and a former Chief Advisor to President John Kufuor (Ghana)

### Third Panel: 2014–17

Central Africa: Albina Faria de Assis Pereira Africano, a former government minister and (as of September 2014) Special Advisor to the President of Angola

Eastern Africa: Speciosa Wandira Kazibwe, a former government minister of Uganda

Northern Africa: Lakhdar Brahimi, a former Foreign Minister of Algeria and former Arab League and United Nations Special Envoy for Syria

Southern Africa: Luisa Diogo, a former Prime Minister of Mozambique

Western Africa: Edem Kodjo, a former Prime Minister of Togo and a former Secretary-General of the OAU

---

## Notes

1 The second panel (2010–13) was extended for one year.

2 Panel member and Chairperson Ahmed Ben Bella died in April 2012 and was not replaced.

## Friends of the Panel of the Wise

During the 2010 AU Summit in Kampala, the Assembly supported enhancing the Panel's capacity (Dec.310(XV)) by establishing a team of 'Friends of the Panel of the Wise'. The Friends comprise five to 10 eminent African personalities from the AU's five regions who are tasked to support the Panel in its activities such as fact-finding missions, engagement in formal negotiations and follow up on recommendations. The Friends are appointed by the Chairperson of the AU Commission and endorsed by the Assembly. To date, former Panel of the Wise members have become Friends of the Panel.

### Friends of the Panel

---

#### Central Africa

Miguel Trovoada, a former President of São Tomé and Príncipe and a former Panel of the Wise member

Marie Madeleine Kalala-Ngoy, a former Human Rights Minister of DR Congo

#### Eastern Africa

Salim Ahmed Salim, a former Secretary-General of the OAU

#### Northern Africa

Vacant

#### Southern Africa

Brigalia Bam, a former Chairperson of the Independent Electoral Commission of South Africa and a former Panel of the Wise member

Kenneth Kaunda, a former President of Zambia

#### Western Africa

Elisabeth Pognon, a former President of the Constitutional Court of Benin and a former Panel of the Wise member

Mary Chinery-Hesse, a former UN Under-Secretary-General, a former Deputy Director-General of the International Labour Organization (ILO) and a former Chief Advisor to President John Kufuor (Ghana)

## Pan-African Network of the Wise (PanWise)

Establishment of the Pan-African Network of the Wise (PanWise) was endorsed by the AU Assembly in May 2013 (Assembly/AU/Decl.1(XXI)) to bring the Panel of the Wise together with regional counterparts with complementary responsibilities. The objective of PanWise is to strengthen, coordinate and harmonise prevention and peace-making efforts in Africa under a single umbrella.

The Panel of the Wise adopted the 'Framework for the Operationalization of the Pan-African Network of the Wise (PanWise)' in 2012, which sets out the modalities of its operation. The AU Assembly endorsed this in May 2013. PanWise will undertake activities such as mediation, conciliation and fact-finding missions; the promotion of democratic principles, human rights and international humanitarian law; joint research with the Regional Economic Communities (RECs); workshops to share best practices and lessons learned; and joint training and capacity-building initiatives. The modalities for meetings are still under discussion.

### **PanWise core members**

---

AU Panel of the Wise/Friends and their sub-regional counterparts  
 Economic Community of West African States' (ECOWAS's) Council of the Wise  
 Southern African Development Community's (SADC's) Mediation Reference Group and Panel of Elders  
 Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa's (COMESA's) Committee of Elders  
 Intergovernmental Authority on Development's (IGAD's) Mediation Contact Group  
 Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS)  
 East African Community (EAC)  
 Arab Maghreb Union (UMA)  
 Community of Sahel–Saharan States (CEN–SAD)

### **PanWise associate members**

---

Forum of Former African Heads of State (Africa Leadership Forum)  
 Association of African Ombudsmen and Mediators (AAOM)  
 National infrastructures for peace  
 National mediation councils  
 Relevant African mediation associations/institutions  
 All Africa Council of Churches

## **African Standby Force**

ASF Chief of Staff, Peace and Support Operations Division (PSOD), AU Commission: Brigadier-General Tijjani Kangbap Golau, Nigeria (appointed in July 2014)

The PSC Protocol (article 13(1) and (2)) envisages that the African Standby Force (ASF) will be deployed where the PSC decides on a peace-support mission or where intervention is authorised by the AU Assembly (article 4(h) and (j) of the Constitutive Act). The Force is a key element of the African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA), which is the umbrella term for the main AU mechanisms for promoting peace, security and stability in Africa.

As of 1 September 2014, the ASF was in the process of being operationalised.

Article 13 of the PSC Protocol provides for the ASF to be established for:

- Observation and monitoring missions
- Other types of peace-support missions
- Intervention in a Member State in respect of grave circumstances or at the request of a Member State in order to restore peace and security
- Prevention of a dispute or conflict escalating
- Peace-building, including post-conflict disarmament and demobilisation
- Humanitarian assistance
- Any other functions mandated by the Peace and Security Council (PSC) or AU Assembly.

Article 13(1) of the PSC Protocol provides for the ASF to be composed of standby multidisciplinary contingents, with civilian and military components in their countries of origin, ready for rapid deployment. It is envisaged that the ASF will comprise five regional standby forces, with formation differing across regions, including full-time Planning Element (PLANELM), Logistics Depot (LD), Brigade Headquarters and Pledged Brigade Units.

The five regional groupings, some of which are already operational, are envisaged as:

#### Central African Standby Force (CASF)

Angola (also Southern)	Chad	Gabon
Burundi	Congo	São Tomé and Príncipe
Cameroon	DR Congo (also Southern)	
Central African Republic	Equatorial Guinea	

#### Eastern Africa Standby Force (EASF)

Burundi (also Central)	Kenya	Sudan
Comoros	Rwanda	Uganda
Djibouti	Seychelles	Observer since April 2013:
Ethiopia	Somalia	South Sudan

#### North African Regional Capability (NARC)

Algeria	Mauritania
Egypt	Sahrawi Republic
Libya	Tunisia

#### Southern Africa Standby Force (SASF)

Angola (also Central)	Malawi	Swaziland
Botswana	Mauritius	UR of Tanzania
DR Congo (also Central)	Mozambique	Zambia
Lesotho	Namibia	Zimbabwe
Madagascar	South Africa	

#### Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) Standby Force (ESF)

Benin	Ghana	Niger
Burkina Faso	Guinea	Nigeria
Cabo Verde	Guinea Bissau	Senegal
Côte d'Ivoire	Liberia	Sierra Leone
Gambia	Mali	Togo

The Eastern Africa Standby Force Coordination Mechanism (EASFCOM) and North African Regional Capability (NARC) have stand-alone liaison offices at AU Headquarters in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. Other forces work through their existing Regional Economic Community (REC) liaison offices.

### African Capacity for Immediate Response to Crises (ACIRC)

In May 2013, pending the African Standby Force (ASF) becoming fully operational, the AU Assembly established the African Capacity for Immediate Response to Crises (ACIRC) as an interim mechanism for immediate response to crises (see Assembly/AU/Dec.489(XXI)).

The purpose of ACIRC is to provide the AU with a flexible and robust force, voluntarily provided by Member States, to effectively respond to emergency situations within the African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA) framework. This force's rapid deployment can be authorised by the Peace and Security Council (PSC) on request by an AU Member State. It is made up of military, equipment and resources. ACIRC operates from the Peace Support Operations Division of the AU Peace and Security Department.



In January 2014, the AU Assembly operationalised ACIRC as a transitional arrangement (Assembly/AU/Dec.515 (XXII)) with the following initial participating countries: Algeria, Angola, Chad, Niger, Senegal, South Africa, Sudan, Uganda and UR of Tanzania. As of September 2014, ACIRC members also included Benin, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Egypt and Rwanda, and had a force of 7500 military personnel.

## Peace Support Operations

Eight AU-led Peace Support Operations (PSOs) have been deployed since 2003. The African Standby Force (ASF) policy framework provides for the Peace Support Operations Division (PSOD), under the AU Commission Department of Peace and Security, to be responsible for the execution of all PSC decisions about the deployment of PSOs. The Department of Peace and Security is also in charge of the planning, deployment, sustainment and liquidation of PSOs.

Most operation mandates are renewed periodically and can be revised if necessary. Military, police and civilian personnel strength numbers vary over time because of the rotation of contingents and personnel.

AU peace support operation funding arrangements vary between the missions but usually comprise funding from the AU Peace Fund, international partners and, in some cases, assessed contributions from the UN peacekeeping budget. Some troop contributing countries (TCCs) bear their own costs.

## African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM)

Headquarters: Mogadishu, Somalia;  
and Nairobi, Kenya  
Tel: +254 20 721 6710 (Kenya)

Internet: <http://amisom-au.org>  
Facebook: [www.facebook.com/amisom.somalia](http://www.facebook.com/amisom.somalia)  
Twitter: [@amisomsomalia](https://twitter.com/amisomsomalia)

Special Representative of the Chairperson of the AU Commission: Maman S Sidikou, Niger (appointed in July 2014)

Force commander: Silas Ntigurirwa, Burundi (appointed in October 2013)

Acting Police Commissioner: Benson Oyo-Nyeko, Uganda

The African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM) was established by the AU Peace and Security Council on 19 January 2007 (PSC/PR/Comm(LXIX)). The Mission was also mandated under UN Security Council (UNSC) resolution 1744 (2007). AMISOM's initial mandate was for six months. It has since been extended several times, most recently until 30 November 2015 by UNSC resolution 2182 of 24 October 2014, which also amended several aspects of the sanctions regime against Somalia.

AMISOM is mandated to support dialogue and reconciliation in Somalia, provide protection to the Federal institutions and civilian population, and security for key infrastructure. AMISOM is expected to provide assistance with implementation of the National Security and Stabilization Plan as well as contribute to the necessary security conditions for providing humanitarian assistance.

UNSC resolution 2182 authorised AU Member States to maintain an authorised maximum strength of 22,126 troops. As of August 2014, military and police contingents are from:

Burundi  
Djibouti  
Ethiopia

Kenya  
Nigeria

Sierra Leone  
Uganda

## African Union–United Nations Mission in Darfur (UNAMID)

Headquarters: El Fasher, Sudan  
 Tel: +249 922 446 000 (Sudan)  
 or +390 831 183 0000 (UN base  
 in Brindisi, Italy)

Fax: +249 922 443 592 or 593 or 594

Email: [unamid-enquiries@un.org](mailto:unamid-enquiries@un.org)

Internet: <http://unamid.unmissions.org>

Facebook: [www.facebook.com/UNAMID](http://www.facebook.com/UNAMID)

Twitter: [@unamidnews](https://twitter.com/unamidnews)

YouTube: [www.youtube.com/user/UNAMIDTV](http://www.youtube.com/user/UNAMIDTV)

Joint AU–UN Special Representative: Mohamed Ibn Chambas, Ghana (appointment announced by the UN Secretary-General and Chairperson of the AU Commission in December 2012)  
 Deputy Joint Special Representative: Abiodun Oluremi Bashua, Nigeria (appointment announced by the UN Secretary-General and Chairperson of the AU Commission in September 2014)  
 Force Commander: Lieutenant General Paul Ignace Mella, UR of Tanzania (appointed in June 2013)  
 Police Commissioner: Hester Andriana Paneras, South Africa (appointed in June 2013)

The African Union–United Nations Mission in Darfur (UNAMID) is a joint AU–UN peace-support mission mounted in response to the continuing violence in Sudan's Darfur region. It was jointly established by the PSC and UN Security Council (UNSC) in June 2007 and superseded the AU Mission in Sudan (PSC/PR/Comm(LXXIX) and UNSC resolution 1769 (2007)).

UNAMID's mandate was initially for one year from 31 July 2007. This was most recently extended by UNSC resolution 2173 (of 27 August 2014) to 30 June 2015. The resolution endorsed the strategic priorities laid out in UNSC resolution 2148 (of 3 April 2014), including improved protection of civilians and humanitarian workers, along with facilitation of aid and mediation activities.

UNAMID had an initial authorised strength of 19,555 military and 6432 police personnel. UNSC resolution 2173 reset the troop ceiling to 15,845 military personnel, 1583 police and 13 formed police units of up to 140 personnel each. Major troop contingents are (as of August 2014):

Burkina Faso	Gambia	Rwanda
Burundi	Ghana	Senegal
China	Indonesia	Sierra Leone
Egypt	Kenya	South Africa
Ethiopia	Nigeria	

Detailed strength and country contributor information, including civilian staff, is available on the website under 'Facts and Figures'.

## Regional Cooperation Initiative for the Elimination of the Lord's Resistance Army (RCI-LRA)

Headquarters: Yambio, South Sudan

Special Envoy for the LRA issue: Francisco Madeira, Mozambique (appointed in 2011)

Force Commander: Brigadier Sam Kavuma, Uganda (appointed in June 2013)

The PSC formally designated the Lord's Resistance Army (LRA) a terrorist group and authorised establishment of the Regional Cooperation Initiative for the Elimination of the LRA (RCI-LRA) on 22 November 2011 (PSC/PR/COMM.(CCCXXI)). Members are countries affected by LRA activities: Central African Republic, DR Congo, South Sudan and Uganda. The RCI-LRA's core role is to conduct counter-LRA operations in affected countries and protect local people.

The PSC most recently extended the RCI-LRA's mandate until 23 May 2015 (PSC/PR/COMM/1.(CDXXXVI) of 23 May 2014).

The Initiative includes a joint coordination mechanism (JCM) composed of affected countries' Ministers of Defence and chaired by the AU Commissioner for Peace and Security and a regional task force (RTF) composed of military forces provided by the affected countries.

The RTF is mandated to generate a total force of 5000 troops, a headquarters structure and joint operation centre. As of August 2014, there are 2138 troops (3350 initially). The RTF Headquarters, based in Yambio, South Sudan, is made up of nine military and police personnel. The troops and Headquarters personnel are from DR Congo (484 troops), South Sudan (154 troops) and Uganda (1500 troops).

## Previous Operations

### **African Union led International Support Mission in Central African Republic (MISCA)**

MISCA was established by the PSC on 19 July 2013 (PSC/PR/COMM.2(CCCLXXXV)) and endorsed and authorised by UN Security Council (UNSC) resolution 2127 (of 5 December 2013). It was the successor to the earlier Mission for the Consolidation of Peace in the Central African Republic (MICOPAX), which was supported by the Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS), European Union (EU) and the International Organisation of La Francophonie. The transfer from MICOPAX to MISCA took place on 19 December 2013. The initial mandate was for 12 months to December 2014.

Under UNSC resolution 2127, MISCA was mandated to contribute to: protection of civilians and restoration of security and public order; stabilisation of the country and restoration of the central government's authority; reform and restructuring of the defence and security sector; and creation of conditions conducive for providing humanitarian assistance to people in need. MISCA had an initial authorised strength of 3652, including 3500 uniformed personnel (2475 military and 1025 police) and 152 civilians. On 13 December 2013, the PSC authorised an increase of the mission strength to 6000.

UNSC resolution 2149 (of 10 April 2014) established the UN Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic (MINUSCA). This resolution included transferring authority from MISCA to MINUSCA on 15 September 2014. MINUSCA's mandate is for an initial period until 30 April 2015.

### **African Union led International Support Mission in Mali (AFISMA)**

AFISMA was a joint AU operation with the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) mandated by PSC Communiqué PSC/AHG/COMM/2.(CCCLIII) of 25 January 2013. AFISMA was also mandated by UNSC resolution 2085 (of 20 December 2012).

AFISMA's core mandate was to provide support to the Malian authorities in the restoration of state authority; support the preservation of Mali's national unity and territorial integrity; provide protection to civilians; reduce the threat posed by terrorist groups; support the Malian authorities in the implementation of the roadmap for transition; and assist the Malian authorities to reform Mali's defence and security sectors. AFISMA's authorised strength was 9620 personnel including 171 international and national civilians and 50 human rights observers.

AFISMA transferred its authority to the UN Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali (MINUSMA) on 1 July 2013 (UNSC resolution 2100 of April 2013). MINUSMA's mandate was most recently extended until 30 June 2015 (UNSC resolution 2164 of 25 June 2014).

### **African Union Electoral and Security Assistance Mission to the Comoros (MAES)**

MAES was established by PSC Communiqué PSC/PRC/Comm.1(XLVII) of 9 May 2007, which authorised the deployment of the Mission following elections of the Island Governors in Comoros. MAES was mandated to: support the provision of a secure environment for the smooth holding of a second set of elections; monitor the electoral processes; encourage dialogue; and assist and facilitate the restoration of the Union Government's authority on the island of Anjouan.

Following further political upheaval, the Mission's mandate was revised in October 2007 and extended for six months to restore the constitutional authorities and assist with internal security. On 25 March 2008, immediately prior to the mandate ending, MAES forces conducted Operation Democracy, led by troops from the UR of Tanzania assisted by forces from Sudan.

### **African Union Mission for Support to the Elections in Comoros (AMISEC)**

AMISEC was established by PSC Communiqué PSC/PRC/Comm.1(XLVII) of 21 March 2006, at the request of the President of the Comoros, to provide a secure environment for the 2006 elections. AMISEC was mandated until 9 June 2006 to: support the reconciliation process; ensure that a secure environment was established during and after the elections; and ensure that the Comorian security forces were not involved in the elections. The Mission also had the duty to protect its personnel and civilians around the polling stations. The Mission's authorised strength was 462 military, civilian and police personnel.

### **African Union Mission in Sudan (AMIS)**

PSC Communiqué PSC/PR/Comm(X) established AMIS in May 2004 to monitor the 2004 Humanitarian Ceasefire Agreement between parties to the conflict in Sudan. PSC/PR/Comm(XVII) of 20 October 2004 transformed AMIS into a full peacekeeping mission, mandated to: contribute to the improvement of general security in Sudan; provide a secure environment for the delivery of humanitarian relief and the return of refugees; protect the civilian population in Darfur; monitor compliance of parties to the 2004 Humanitarian Ceasefire Agreement and the 2006 Darfur Peace Agreement; and provide assistance in the confidence-building processes to improve the political settlement processes in Darfur.

AMIS had an authorised strength of 3320 personnel including 2341 military (including 450 military observers), 815 police and some civilians.

AMIS was merged with the UN Mission in Sudan (UNMIS) in December 2007 to become the joint AU–UN Mission in Darfur (UNAMID). UNAMID's mandate was most recently extended until 30 June 2015 (UNSC resolution 2173 of 27 August 2014).

### **African Union Mission in Burundi (AMIB)**

AMIB was authorised in 2003 by the OAU Central Organ of the Mechanism for Conflict Prevention, Management and Resolution, which operated pending the creation of the PSC. AMIB was mandated to supervise, observe, monitor and verify implementation of the ceasefire agreement to consolidate the peace process in Burundi. (See Central Organ/MEC/AMB/Comm.(XCI) of 2 April 2003.)

Between 2003 and 2004, AMIB performed tasks entrusted to it by the Central Organ including supporting the activities of the Joint Ceasefire Commission and technical committees responsible for establishing the new National Defence Force and Police Force. AMIB also supported the safe passage of people and delivery of humanitarian assistance, and provided technical assistance for disarmament, demobilisation and reintegration. The authorised uniformed strength of AMIB was 3500 military personnel.

From June 2004, AMIB was succeeded by UN missions, most recently the UN Office in Burundi (BNUB), which was established in 2010. BNUB's mandate was most recently extended until 31 December 2014 (UNSC resolution 2137 of 13 February 2014).

## Peace Fund

The PSC Protocol, article 21, established the Peace Fund to provide “financial resources for peace support missions and other operational activities related to peace and security”.

The Protocol requires the Fund to be made up of financial appropriations from the regular AU budget; voluntary contributions from Member States, international partners and other sources, such as the private sector, civil society and individuals; as well as through fund-raising activities. The Chairperson of the AU Commission is mandated to raise and accept voluntary contributions from sources outside Africa, in conformity with the AU's objectives and principles. The Peace Fund is operational and receives funds for all Peace and Security Department activities.

The PSC Protocol also envisaged a revolving trust fund within the broader Peace Fund that would provide a standing reserve for specific projects in case of emergencies and unforeseen priorities. The level of funding required in the revolving trust fund is to be determined by the relevant AU policy organs on recommendation by the PSC.

In order to meet the costs of the AU's peace and security commitments, AU Heads of State and Government decided in January 2010 to increase Member States' assessed contributions from 6 percent to 12 percent within three years, starting in 2011 (EX.CL/Dec.524(XVI)). However, because of a shortage of funds, the current (as of August 2014) rate of contribution by Member States is 7 percent.

AU peace and security activities also receive significant support from international partners.

## High-Level Panels

### High-Level Implementation Panel for Sudan and South Sudan (AUHIP)

The High-Level Implementation Panel for Sudan and South Sudan (AUHIP) was established by the PSC on 29 October 2009 at its 207th Heads of State and Government meeting (PSC/AHG/COMM.1(CCVII)). The Panel's mandate is to facilitate negotiations relating to South Sudan's independence from Sudan, including issues such as oil, security, citizenship, assets and the common border.

The Panel also assumed the mandate of the earlier High-Level Panel on Darfur, which was established by the PSC on 21 July 2008 at its 142nd meeting (Communiqué PSC/MIN/Comm(CXLII)). The earlier Darfur Panel was mandated to examine the situation in depth and submit recommendations to the AU Executive Council on issues of accountability, potentially including through truth and/or reconciliation commissions supported by the AU and international community.

The AUHIP is chaired by Thabo Mbeki, former President of South Africa. The other members are: Pierre Buyoya, former President of Burundi, and Abdulsalami Alhaji Abubakar, former President of Nigeria.

The panel is (as of August 2014) working with the Joint AU–UN Special Representative for Darfur, Head of the AU–UN Mission in Darfur (UNAMID) and Joint Chief Mediator, Mohamed Ibn Chambas, Ghana, to resolve the Darfur conflict and assist the Government of Sudan to resolve issues of democratisation.

The AU has also appointed a high-level panel of African experts to produce a non-binding advisory opinion on how the disputes should be resolved. It is chaired by former International Court of Justice member, Abdul Koroma, Sierra Leone.

**Previous High-Level Panels (no longer active)**

- High-Level Panel for Egypt
- AU ad hoc High-Level Committee on Libya
- High-Level Panel on Côte d'Ivoire
- High-Level Panel on Darfur

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2015

# AFRICAN UNION COMMISSION

# AFRICAN UNION COMMISSION

PO Box 3243  
Roosevelt Street (Old Airport Area)  
W21K19  
Addis Ababa  
Ethiopia

Tel: +251 11 551 7700  
Fax: +251 11 551 7844  
Email: [dinfo@africa-union.org](mailto:dinfo@africa-union.org)

Internet: [www.au.int](http://www.au.int)

Facebook: [www.facebook.com/AfricanUnionCommission](http://www.facebook.com/AfricanUnionCommission)

Twitter: [@\\_AfricanUnion](https://twitter.com/_AfricanUnion)

YouTube: [www.youtube.com/user/AUCommission](http://www.youtube.com/user/AUCommission)

The Commission is the African Union's secretariat. Its specific functions, as set out in article 3 of the Commission Statutes, include to:

- Represent the AU and defend its interests under the guidance of and as mandated by the Assembly and Executive Council
- Initiate proposals to be submitted to the AU's organs as well as implement decisions taken by them
- Act as the custodian of the AU Constitutive Act and OAU/AU legal instruments
- Provide operational support for all AU organs
- Assist Member States in implementing the AU's programmes
- Work out AU draft common positions and coordinate Member States' actions in international negotiations
- Manage the AU budget and resources
- Elaborate, promote, coordinate and harmonise the AU's programmes and policies with those of the Regional Economic Communities (RECs)
- Ensure gender mainstreaming in all AU programmes and activities
- Take action as delegated by the Assembly and Executive Council.

## Evolution

The Commission was established under article 5 of the AU Constitutive Act. It is the successor to the OAU General Secretariat.

## Structure

The Commission is composed of a chairperson, deputy chairperson and eight commissioners, plus staff (Constitutive Act, article 20; Commission Statutes, article 2). The Assembly elects the Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson for renewable four-year terms and appoints the Commissioners, who are elected by the Executive Council for four-year mandates (Commission Statutes, article 10).

As of January 2014, the Commission had 1444 staff including those at Headquarters and regional offices.



## Chairperson

The Chairperson of the Commission is the Chief Executive Officer, legal representative of the AU and the Commission's Accounting Officer (Commission Statutes, article 7). The Chairperson is directly responsible to the Executive Council for the discharge of his or her duties. Article 8 of the Commission Statutes outlines the Chairperson's functions, including:

- Chairing all Commission meetings and deliberations
- Undertaking measures aimed at promoting and popularising the AU's objectives and enhancing its performance
- Submitting reports requested by the Assembly, Executive Council, Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC), committees and any other organs
- Preparing the AU budget and strategic planning documents
- Acting as a depository for all AU and OAU treaties and legal instruments
- Facilitating the functioning, decision-making and reporting of all AU organ meetings, and ensuring conformity and harmony with agreed AU policies, strategies, programmes and projects
- Consulting and coordinating with Member States' governments, other institutions and the RECs on the AU's activities, and carrying out the AU's diplomatic representations
- Appointing and managing Commission staff
- Assuming overall responsibility for the Commission's administration and finances
- Preparing the annual report on the AU and its organs' activities.

The Chairperson of the Commission is elected by the AU Executive Council and appointed by the Assembly for a four-year term, renewable once (Commission Statutes, article 10).

### Chairpersons<sup>1</sup>

Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma, South Africa.....	2012–(current)
Jean Ping, Gabon.....	2008–12
Alpha Oumar Konaré, Mali.....	2003–08
Amara Essy, Côte d'Ivoire (interim) <sup>2</sup> .....	2002–03 (OAU–AU transition years)

## Deputy Chairperson

The Deputy Chairperson assists the Chairperson in the execution of his or her functions and ensures the smooth running of the Commission in relation to administrative and financial issues. The Deputy acts as the Chairperson in his or her absence.

The Deputy Chairperson is elected by the AU Executive Council and appointed by the Assembly for a four-year term, renewable once (Commission Statutes, article 10).

### Deputy Chairpersons<sup>3</sup>

Erastus Mwencha, Kenya <sup>4</sup> .....	2008–(current)
Patrick Kayumba Mazimhaka, Rwanda.....	2003–08

#### Notes

- 1 In January 2012, the AU Summit extended existing Commission members' terms of office until its next summit, in May 2012 (Assembly/AU/Dec.414(XVIII)). This decision was made after conducting elections for the Chairperson of the Commission and taking note that neither of the two candidates had obtained the required majority.
- 2 Amara Essy, Côte d'Ivoire, was the interim Chairperson 2002–03 during transition from the OAU to AU.
- 3 There was no deputy chairperson during the OAU–AU transition years.
- 4 Erastus Mwencha, Kenya, was re-elected in July 2012 for a second term (Assembly/AU/Dec.446(XIX)).

## Commissioners

Eight commissioners are elected by the AU Executive Council and appointed by the Assembly. Appointments are declared during the Assembly Summit following the Executive Council elections. Terms are for four years, renewable once (Commission Statutes, article 10).

Under article 6 of the Commission Statutes, the region from which the Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson are appointed is entitled to one commissioner each. All other regions shall be entitled to two commissioners. At least one commissioner from each region shall be a woman.

The Commissioners support the Chairperson in running the Commission through their assigned portfolios: peace and security; political affairs; infrastructure and energy; trade and industry; social affairs; rural economy and agriculture; human resources, science and technology; and economic affairs.

Commissioners have the responsibility to implement all decisions, policies and programmes relating to their portfolios (Commission Statutes, article 11).

### Commissioners

---

#### **Commissioner for Peace and Security**

Smail Chergui, Algeria (elected in October 2013)

#### **Commissioner for Political Affairs**

Aisha Abdullahi, Nigeria (elected in July 2012)

#### **Commissioner for Infrastructure and Energy**

Elham Mahmoud Ahmed Ibrahim, Egypt (elected in January 2008; re-elected in July 2012 for a second term)

#### **Commissioner for Social Affairs**

Mustapha Sidiki Kaloko, Sierra Leone (elected in July 2012)

#### **Commissioner for Trade and Industry**

Fatima Haram Acyl, Chad (elected in July 2012)

#### **Commissioner for Rural Economy and Agriculture**

Tumusiime Rhoda Peace, Uganda (elected in January 2008; re-elected in July 2012 for a second term)

#### **Commissioner for Human Resources, Science and Technology**

Martial De-Paul Ikounga, Congo (elected in January 2013)

#### **Commissioner for Economic Affairs**

Anthony Mothae Maruping, Lesotho (elected in January 2013)

## AU Commission Organisational Structure

The Commission consists of the major organisational units listed as follows, each headed by an official accountable to the Chairperson of the Commission.

### Office of the Chairperson

Internet: <http://cpauc.au.int>

#### Chairperson

Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma, South Africa (elected by the AU Assembly in July 2012 for a four-year term)

#### Chief of Staff

Jean-Baptiste Natama, Burkina Faso (appointed by the Chairperson in October 2012)

#### Chief Adviser

Baso Sangqu, South Africa (appointed by the Chairperson in October 2012)

#### Deputy Chief of Staff

Jennifer Susan Chiriga, Zimbabwe (appointed by the Chairperson in June 2014)

#### Special Adviser for Strategic Planning

Febe Potgieter-Gqubule, South Africa (appointed by the Chairperson in October 2012)

#### Special Adviser for Economic Affairs

Lazarous Kapambwe, Zambia (appointed by the Chairperson in October 2012)

#### Special Adviser for Political and Diplomatic Affairs

Musifiky Mwanasali, DR Congo (appointed by the Chairperson in March 2013)

#### Special Adviser for Defence and Security

Luis Inacio Muxito, Angola (appointed by the Chairperson in March 2013)

#### Special Adviser to the Chairperson

Nzwaki Sigxashe, South Africa (appointed by the Chairperson in January 2013)

#### Adviser to the Chairperson

Vukani Lumumba Mthintso, South Africa (appointed by the Chairperson in January 2013)

#### Adviser, Personal Assistant to the Chairperson

Thokozani Prudence Mhlongo, South Africa (appointed by the Chairperson in January 2013)

#### Acting Spokesperson of the Chairperson

Jacob Enoch Eben, Cameroon (appointed by the Chairperson in April 2013)

The following bureaus, offices and directorates report to the Office of the Chairperson through the Chief of Staff.

## **Bureau of the Chairperson**

Chief of Staff: Jean-Baptiste Natama, Burkina Faso

Headed and managed by the Chief of Staff, the Bureau supports the Chairperson in the execution of his or her responsibilities. Key functions include: ensuring coordination and liaison among directorates and departments directly and indirectly under the Chairperson's supervision; providing advisory services to the Chairperson; and managing tasks, correspondence and statements by the Chairperson. In addition to the Cabinet and advisers, the Bureau is composed of the following office, unit, directorate, committee and division heads.

## **Office of the Secretary-General to the Commission**

Secretary-General: Jean Mfasoni, Burundi

The Office assists the Chairperson to establish general policy and the direction and coordination of the Commission's work. It also assists in managing programmes and other elements of the organisation, as well as contacts with governments, delegations, the media and public. The Office further assists the Chairperson with strategic planning, preparation of reports, liaison and representative functions, and fulfilment of the priorities and mandates set out by the Assembly.

## **Office of the Legal Counsel (OLC)**

Internet: <http://legal.au.int>

Legal Counsel: Vincent O Nmehielle, South Africa

The OLC provides a unified central legal service for the AU including all its organs and institutions. The OLC ensures that decision-making processes are compliant with AU legal frameworks, provides advice on the interpretation of AU legal instruments and supports the Executive Council and Assembly in preparation for elections. The OLC also provides legal advice on cooperation with international or internationalised judicial accountability mechanisms, and legal services for special political missions, peacekeeping operations and other field missions on matters such as diplomatic privileges and immunities, and the legal status of the organisation.

The AU Commission on International Law Secretariat is located at the OLC.

## **Office of Internal Audit (OIA)**

Internet: [www.au.int/en/auc/dia](http://www.au.int/en/auc/dia)

Director: Regina Maambo Muzamai, Zambia

The Office is the AU's internal oversight body for ensuring the AU rules and procedures in place are effective. Its role is to undertake internal audits, investigations and inspections as well as evaluations of the adequacy and effectiveness of internal control systems and operational activities.

The Office reports to the Chairperson of the Commission. It is mandated to provide oversight coverage of all AU activities under the Chairperson's authority. This includes preparing and implementing auditing programmes and liaising with external auditors.

The Office issues annual and periodic reports and makes recommendations aimed at improving internal control and organisational efficiency and effectiveness. It submits reports on each activity audited to the Chairperson of the Commission. The Office also submits quarterly and periodic audit reports containing budget performance information to the AU Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC) Sub-Committee on Audit Matters.

## Directorate of Women, Gender and Development (WGDD)

Internet: <http://wgd.au.int/en>

Director: Litha Musyimi-Ogana, Kenya

The Directorate promotes gender equality in Africa and within the AU. It designs programmes and projects based on policies adopted by AU Member States. It also oversees the development and harmonisation of gender-related policies; initiates gender-mainstreaming strategies within the Commission and for AU organs and Member States; and supports capacity building by providing training on gender policies and instruments.

The Directorate has two divisions: Gender Policy and Development Division (GPDD) and Gender Coordination and Outreach. It also acts as the Secretariat for the African Union Women's Committee (AUWC), which is detailed in the Other Commission Bodies section at the end of this chapter.

## Directorate of Strategic Planning, Policy, Monitoring, Evaluation and Resource Mobilisation (SPPMERM)

Internet: [www.au.int/en/auc/sppme](http://www.au.int/en/auc/sppme)

Director: Mandla Madonsela, Swaziland

The Directorate's mandate is to ensure smooth institutional relationships between the AU and other international institutions, and to coordinate strategic planning among Commission departments. The Directorate's functions include to: establish rules and procedures to ensure coordinated policy development across the Commission; provide strategic planning support; coordinate administrative programmes and activities; support capacity building; design monitoring and evaluation procedures for programme assessment; strengthen the AU's external partnerships and contribute to the promotion of the AU worldwide.

The Directorate has four divisions: Resource Mobilisation; Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation; Policy Analysis and Research; and Knowledge Management.

## Citizens and Diaspora Directorate (CIDO)

Internet: <http://pages.au.int/cido>

Director: Jinmi Adisa, Nigeria

The Directorate is designed to serve as a catalyst to facilitate the involvement of African peoples in Africa and around the world in the affairs of the AU. CIDO has two divisions, the Civil Society Division and the Diaspora Division. It also has a unit that serves as the Secretariat of the Economic, Social and Cultural Council (ECOSOCC). The Council, which is composed of civil society organisations (CSOs) and non-state organs, was established in 2004 as an advisory organ to the AU (see the ECOSOCC chapter for more information).

## Directorate of Information and Communication

Internet: [www.au.int/en/auc/dci](http://www.au.int/en/auc/dci)

Director: Habiba Mejri-Cheikh, Tunisia

The Directorate develops, plans and conducts activities designed to provide information about the AU, including its aims and activities, to a wide range of audiences. It uses a variety of means including print media, internet, new information technology and publications; and partnerships with Member States, academia, libraries, youth and civil society. The Directorate disseminates information in the AU's working languages.

The Directorate also acts as the Commission's spokesperson; develops outreach and advocacy programmes; advises senior management on editorial issues for speeches and statements; and supports each department in designing communication and information strategies.

The Directorate also supports the development of a proposal to establish an AU radio station and television channel.

### **New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) Coordination Unit**

Acting Director/Coordinator: Khalil Timamy, Kenya

The Unit acts as the focal point between the AU Commission and the NEPAD Planning and Coordinating Agency (NPCA). The Unit supports the Chairperson of the Commission in the execution of his or her supervisory role over the NPCA and advises on any matter related to NEPAD. The Unit monitors implementation by Commission departments of AU decisions on NEPAD and its programmes. In addition, it acts as the Secretariat of the Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC) Sub-Committee on NEPAD.

### **Intelligence and Security Committee (ISC)**

Coordinator: Okechukwu Emmanuel Ibe, Nigeria

The ISC's mandate is to prepare intelligence analysis and briefings on evolving trends and to provide early warning signals on peace and security issues in Africa. It also monitors and analyses international events that may have an impact on the continent.

The ISC prepares intelligence briefings for the Chairperson of the Commission. It also works with the Committee of Intelligence and Security Services of Africa (CISSA), AU Commission Peace and Security Department, Political Affairs Department and the Department of Social Affairs.

### **Protocol Services Division**

Internet: [www.au.int/en/auc/protocol](http://www.au.int/en/auc/protocol)

Chief of Protocol: Simone Abala, Gabon

The Division oversees matters around host country agreements (diplomatic privileges and immunities) as well protocol for conference logistics, functions and programmes, and ceremonial and consular services. Its role is to develop and implement rules and procedures for protocol services. The Division provides services to all Commission staff as well as other AU organs and Regional Economic Communities (RECs). It also provides services to the permanent delegations of non-African states and the regional and international organisations accredited to the AU.

The Division maintains protocol information for each AU Member State and provides assistance to Member States' representatives and delegations during AU events.

### **Partnership Management and Coordination Division**

Head: Vacant

Officer in Charge: Jacques Mukwende, Rwanda

The Division is responsible for coordinating strategic partnerships between Africa and other parts of the world. It manages the activities relating to those partnerships; constantly reviews the content of partnerships; suggests adjustments as may be required; and ensures that the terms and conditions of grants from partners are fully respected.

The Division liaises with the Directorate of Programming, Budget, Finance and Accounting; Directorate of Strategic Planning, Policy, Monitoring, Evaluation and Resource Mobilisation (SPPMERM); and various other implementing departments and directorates. This is in order to ensure that appropriate narrative and financial reports are submitted in a timely manner to the Office of the Chairperson so that the reports can be discussed, approved and submitted to the partners within the period prescribed in the Grant Agreements.

## Office of the Deputy Chairperson

Internet: <http://dcpauc.au.int/en/>

### Deputy Chairperson

Erastus Mwencha, Kenya (elected by the AU Assembly in 2008; re-elected in July 2012 for a second term)

### Deputy Chief of Staff

Anthony Isoe Okara, Kenya (appointed by the Deputy Chairperson in 2008)

### Senior Adviser to the Deputy Chairperson

Mohamed Adel Smaoui, Tunisia (appointed by the Deputy Chairperson in 2013)

### Adviser to the Deputy Chairperson

Samba Jack, Gambia (appointed by the Deputy Chairperson in 2008)

### Adviser to the Deputy Chairperson

Fareed Arthur, Ghana (appointed by the Deputy Chairperson in 2008)

### Adviser to the Deputy Chairperson

Patrick Kankya, Uganda (appointed by the Deputy Chairperson in 2008)

## Bureau of the Deputy Chairperson

The Bureau of the Deputy Chairperson is mandated to support the Deputy Chairperson to execute his or her role in the effective running of the Commission, particularly administrative and financial issues. The Bureau provides further support in the implementation of the Deputy's activities as delegated by the Chairperson. The Bureau is composed of the following directorates.

### Directorate of Administration and Human Resources Development (AHRD)

Internet: [www.au.int/en/auc/dahrd](http://www.au.int/en/auc/dahrd)

Director: Amine Idriss Adoum, Chad

The Directorate oversees the management of administrative services and human resource matters for the entire Commission. Its roles include developing rules, procedures and policies on human resources; managing Commission management information systems; managing Commission facilities, property and inventory systems; and overseeing safety and security, travel, transport and procurement matters.

The Directorate has five divisions and one stand-alone unit. The divisions are: Administration and Facilities Management; Human Resources Management; Security and Safety Services; Management of Information Systems; and Procurement, Travel and Stores. The stand-alone unit is Passports and Identity.

## **Directorate of Programming, Budget, Finance and Accounting**

Internet: [www.au.int/en/auc/dpbfa](http://www.au.int/en/auc/dpbfa)

Director: Thomas Asare, Ghana

The Directorate's role is to administer and ensure compliance with the AU Commission's financial rules and regulations, as well as budgetary and accounting policies and procedures, for the smooth running of programmes. Its responsibilities are to: develop and implement policies, rules and regulations for the effective use of budgetary programmes and funds; monitor implementation of programmes against the allocated budget; coordinate training on programmatic and budgetary matters; follow up on the conduct of external audits; and research, analyse, document and report on the Commission's expenditure. The Directorate has four divisions: Accounting; Programming and Budgeting; External Resource Management; and Financial Management.

## **Directorate of Conference Services**

Internet: [www.au.int/en/auc/dcs](http://www.au.int/en/auc/dcs)

Director: Khellaf Lamouchi Nedjat, Algeria

The Directorate's mandate is to provide comprehensive planning and management of AU conferences and meetings. It undertakes this in close collaboration with the relevant Commission departments and directorates. The Directorate's work includes providing translation, interpretation and secretarial services for conferences, as well as reproducing and distributing conference documents. Interpretation and translation services are provided in the organisation's four working languages: Arabic, English, French and Portuguese.

The Directorate is composed of the Translation and Interpretation Divisions and the Coordination and Printing Units.

## **Medical Services Directorate**

Internet: [www.au.int/en/auc/msd](http://www.au.int/en/auc/msd)

Director: Yankuba Kassama, Gambia

The Directorate's mandate is to provide medical care to AU Commission staff members and their dependents; AU consultants; and the AU Member State diplomatic corps and their dependents. The Directorate also oversees medical plans and insurances for the Commission and regional offices. The Directorate provides health services to participants in AU conferences, meetings and summits and assists AU peace-support operations in the planning and management of their health services.

The Directorate has two divisions: Medical Administration and Clinical Services, and Medical Support Services.



## Departments

### Department of Peace and Security

Internet: [www.peaceau.org](http://www.peaceau.org)

Facebook: [www.facebook.com/pages/Peace-Security-Dept-of-the-African-Union-Commission/302661349775297](https://www.facebook.com/pages/Peace-Security-Dept-of-the-African-Union-Commission/302661349775297)

Twitter: @AU\_PSD

YouTube: [www.youtube.com/user/africaforpeace1](https://www.youtube.com/user/africaforpeace1)

Director: El-Ghassim Wane, Mauritania

The Department's mandate is to support the Peace and Security Council (PSC) in carrying out its responsibilities under the PSC Protocol. The Department's core objectives are to:

- Implement the Common African Defence and Security Policy (CADSP)
- Operationalise the African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA)
- Support efforts to prevent, manage and resolve conflicts
- Promote programmes for the prevention of conflicts
- Implement the AU's Policy Framework on Post-Conflict Reconstruction and Development (PCRD)
- Coordinate, harmonise and promote peace and security programmes in Africa, including with regional and international partners.

The Department's divisions are: Conflict Prevention and Early Warning; Conflict Management and Post-Conflict Reconstruction; Peace Support Operations; Defence and Security; and the PSC Secretariat.

The peace and security operations supported by the Department are listed in the Peace and Security Council chapter. Peace and security offices and missions supported by the Department, together with the names of special representatives, are listed at the end of this chapter. The Department oversees the African Centre for the Study and Research on Terrorism. See the Other Bodies Related to the AU chapter for details.

### Department of Political Affairs

Internet: <http://pa.au.int/en/>

Director: Khabele Matlosa, Lesotho

The Department is the Commission body responsible for promoting good governance, democratic principles, the rule of law and respect for human rights, as well as the participation of civil society organisations in the development of Africa. Key work includes promoting these AU shared values; implementing AU instruments on governance, elections, democracy and humanitarian affairs; coordinating AU election observation and monitoring missions; providing technical support to the electoral bodies; coordinating implementation of the African governance architecture and its platform; and implementing sustainable solutions to humanitarian and political crises, including through preventive diplomacy.

The Department has two divisions: Democracy, Governance, Human Rights and Elections; and Humanitarian Affairs, Refugees and Internally Displaced Persons.

## Department of Infrastructure and Energy

Internet: <http://ie.au.int/en/>

Director: Baba Moussa Aboubakari, Benin

The Department is responsible for ensuring the development of infrastructure and energy resources at the regional and continental levels. Key roles include: promoting, coordinating, implementing and monitoring programmes and policies on transport, energy, telecommunication and information in collaboration with the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) and AU specialised institutions and agencies; facilitating private sector initiatives on infrastructure development; and advocating among development partners for programme implementation.

The Department has three divisions: Energy; Information Society; and Transport and Tourism.

## Department of Social Affairs

Internet: <http://sa.au.int/en/>

Director: Olawale I Maiyegun, Nigeria

The Department works to promote the AU's labour, social development and cultural agenda. Its core roles include: providing support for the implementation of Member States' policies on labour, population, health and migration; developing programmes and strategies on drug control and other issues; and promoting AU instruments for advancing the social and solidarity agenda.

The Department has five divisions: Health, Nutrition and Population; HIV/AIDs, Malaria, Tuberculosis and Other Infectious Diseases; Labour, Employment and Migration; Social Welfare, Vulnerable Groups and Drug Control; and Culture and Sport. It also hosts the Secretariat of the African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (ACERWC). See the Judicial and Human Rights Institutions chapter for details about ACERWC.

The Department also works with the following two specialised offices: the African Academy of Languages (ACALAN) and the Centre for Linguistic and Historical Studies by Oral Tradition (CELHTO). See the Other Bodies Related to the AU chapter for details.

## Department of Trade and Industry

Internet: <http://ti.au.int/en>

Director: Treasure Thembisile Maphanga, Swaziland

The Department's core mandate is to support the AU in boosting intra-African trade, fast track establishment of the Continental Free Trade Area (CFTA) and to ensure Africa's competitiveness in the global economy. It supports Africa's transformation by promoting diversification and modernisation of production structures.

The Department's core functions are to: ensure the formulation, implementation and harmonisation of trade policies to promote inter- and intra-African trade; ensure development of policies on tariffs, non-tariff barriers and free movement of business people; liaise with relevant stakeholders, such as chambers of commerce, industrial associations, exporters, importers, non-governmental organisations and the Regional Economic Communities (RECs), to ensure fair trade; provide support to AU Member States in global trade negotiations; collect, analyse and monitor data on global trends in trade and the impact on Africa.

The Department is also responsible for implementing initiatives such as Accelerating Industrialisation of Africa (AIDA) and the Africa Mining Vision (AMV), which promote transparency, social responsibility and tax compliance in the extractive industry.

The Department has three divisions: Trade; Industry; and Customs Cooperation.

### **Department of Rural Economy and Agriculture**

Internet: <http://rea.au.int/en>

Director: Abebe Haile-Gabriel, Ethiopia

The Department's mandate is to boost AU Member States' rural economy development and agricultural productivity by supporting the adoption of measures, strategies, policies and programmes on agriculture. It works closely with the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) and other partners. Key tasks include to: develop programmes ensuring food security; promote rural communities' initiatives and transfer of technologies; coordinate efforts to eradicate poverty and combat desertification and drought; promote agricultural products by small-scale producers; support the harmonisation of policies and strategies between the RECs; and initiate research on climate change, water and sanitation management.

The Department has three divisions: Agriculture and Food Security; Environment, Climate Change, Water, Land and Natural Resources; and Rural Economy. The Department's flagship programme is the Comprehensive Africa Agriculture Development Programme (CAADP).

The Department also works with the following offices and agencies: Inter-African Phytosanitary Council (IAPSC); Coordinating Office for the Development Project of the Fouta Djallon Region; Inter-African Bureau for Animal Resources (IBAR); Pan African Veterinary Vaccine Centre (PANVAC); Pan African Tsetse and Trypanosomiasis Eradication Campaign (PATTEC); and Semi-Arid Food Grain Research and Development (SAFGRAD). See the Other Bodies Related to the AU chapter for details.

### **Department of Human Resources, Science and Technology**

Internet: <http://hrst.au.int/en>

Director: Vacant

The Department's role is to ensure the coordination of AU programmes on human resource development matters. It also has a separate mandate to promote science and technology.

The Department encourages and provides technical support to Member States in the implementation of policies and programmes in its fields. Key roles include: promoting research and publication on science and technology; promoting cooperation among Member States on education and training; encouraging youth participation in the integration of the continent; and acting as the Secretariat for the Scientific Council for Africa.

The Department has three divisions: Human Resource and Youth Development; Education; and Science and Technology. It also works with the: Scientific, Technical and Research Commission (STRC); African Observatory of Science, Technology and Innovation (AOSTI); Pan African University (PAU); Pan African Youth Union (PYU); International Centre for Girls' and Women's Education in Africa (CIEFFA); and the Pan African Institute for Education for Development (IPED)/African Observatory for Education.

## Department of Economic Affairs

Internet: <http://ea.au.int/en>

Director: René N'Guettia Kouassi, Côte d'Ivoire

The Department is mandated to initiate and promote policies and strategies to strengthen regional coordination and cooperation on economic integration initiatives. It aims to support private sector development and investment, mobilise development funding and accelerate the establishment of joint institutions such as the proposed African Central Bank, African Investment Bank, African Monetary Fund (see the Financial Institutions chapter for details) and African Stock Exchange.

The Department promotes the establishment of an African monetary union and common market; proposes policy solutions for resolution of Africa's debt problem; and provides a framework for harmonised statistics. Publications include the annual *African Statistical Yearbook*.

The Department has four divisions: Economic Integration and Regional Cooperation; Private Sector Development, Investment and Resource Mobilisation; Economic Policies and Research; and Statistics. The Department is supporting establishment of the AU Institute for Statistics.

## Permanent Representational and Specialised Offices

The following offices report to the Chief of Staff in the Bureau of the Chairperson.

### New York Office

Head of Mission: Tete Antonio, Angola (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in November 2009)

AU Permanent Observer to the United Nations  
3 Dag Hammarskjöld Plaza  
305 East 47th Street, 5th Floor  
New York, NY 10017  
United States of America

Tel: +1 212 319 5491 or +1 212 319 5493  
Fax: +1 212 319 7135 or +1 212 319 6509  
Email: [africanunion@un.int](mailto:africanunion@un.int)

### Geneva Office

Head of Mission: Jean-Marie Ehouzou, Benin (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in May 2012)

AU Permanent Representative to the  
United Nations and World Trade Organization  
127, Rue des Pâquis 36  
CH-1211 Genève 22  
Switzerland

Tel: +41 22 716 0640  
Fax: +41 22 731 6818  
Email: [au-geneva@africa-union.org](mailto:au-geneva@africa-union.org)  
or [mission-observer.au@africanunion.ch](mailto:mission-observer.au@africanunion.ch)

### Washington DC Office

Head of Mission: Amina Salum Ali, UR of Tanzania (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in April 2007)

AU Permanent Representative to the  
United States  
1919 Pennsylvania Ave, Suite 7001  
Washington, DC 20006  
United States of America

Tel: +202 342 1102 or +202 342 1100  
Fax: +202 342 1114  
Email: [au-washington@africa-union.org](mailto:au-washington@africa-union.org)

### **Permanent Mission to the European Union (EU) and African, Caribbean and Pacific (ACP) states – Brussels Office**

Head of Mission: Ajay Kumar Bramdeo, South Africa (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in December 2011)

AU Permanent Representative to the  
European Union  
Avenue Molière, 186  
1050 Brussels  
Belgium

Tel: +32 2 346 9747 or +32 2 346 9748  
Fax: +32 2 346 9128  
Email: [au-brussels@africa-union.org](mailto:au-brussels@africa-union.org)  
or [africanunion@skynet.be](mailto:africanunion@skynet.be)

### **Permanent Delegation to the League of Arab States – Cairo Office**

Head of Mission: Nadir Fath Elalim (acting), Sudan

AU Permanent Representative to the  
League of Arab States  
7, Maydan Algomhouria Al Motaheda  
From Elbatal Ahmed Abdel Aziz Street  
Dokki, Cairo  
Egypt

Tel: +20 2 3762 6154 or +20 2 3761 2951  
Fax: +20 2 3762 6153  
Email: [au-cairo@africa-union.org](mailto:au-cairo@africa-union.org)

### **African Union Southern Africa Region Office (SARO) – Malawi Office**

Head of Mission: Salif Sada Sall, Senegal (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in July 2004)

AU Regional Delegation to Southern Africa  
PO Box 30898  
Malawi

Tel: +265 1 775 335  
Fax: +265 1 775 330  
Email: [oau-saro@malawi.net](mailto:oau-saro@malawi.net)

## **Special Representative and Liaison Offices**

The following offices work with the Department of Peace and Security as part of the African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA) structure.

### **African Union Mission in Burundi (AMIB)**

Special Representative of the Chairperson of the Commission and Head of Mission:

Boubacar G Diarra, Mali (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in January 2013)

Ndamana House Rohero I  
Chaussee Prince Louis Rwagasore  
PO Box 6864  
Bujumbura  
Burundi

Tel: +257 2 221 3540 or +257 2 221 3541  
Fax: +257 2 221 3542  
Email: [miob@usan-bu.net](mailto:miob@usan-bu.net) or [miab@cbinf.com](mailto:miab@cbinf.com)  
or [miab.burundi@yahoo.fr](mailto:miab.burundi@yahoo.fr)

### **African Union Liaison Office in Central African Republic**

Special Representative of the Chairperson of the AU Commission and Head of Mission:

Hawa Ahmed Yusuf, Djibouti (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in January 2010)

PO Box 902  
SICA II  
Bangui  
Central African Republic

Tel: +236 21 615 495 or +236 21 615 496  
or +236 21 709 684  
Email: [bureauRCA@africa-union.org](mailto:bureauRCA@africa-union.org)

**African Union Liaison Office in Comoros**

Head of Mission: Mourad Taiati, Algeria (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in March 2004)

BP 1850 Petite Coulee  
Comoros

Tel: +269 773 3471 or +269 773 2227  
Fax: +269 773 3281  
Email: [aucomoros@yahoo.fr](mailto:aucomoros@yahoo.fr)

**African Union Liaison Office in Côte d'Ivoire**

Special Representative of the Chairperson of the Commission: Ambroise Niyonsaba, Burundi (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in January 2005)

Deux Plateaux  
6 eme Tranche  
Cocody  
Lot 2500  
PO Box 718  
Abidjan 27  
Côte d'Ivoire

Tel: +225 2252 7560  
Fax: +225 2252 7577  
Email: [bureau Liaison@aviso.ci](mailto:bureau Liaison@aviso.ci)  
or [bureau Liaisonabj@yahoo.com](mailto:bureau Liaisonabj@yahoo.com)

**African Union Liaison Office in Guinea Bissau**

Special Representative of the Chairperson of the AU Commission: Ovidio Manuel Barbosa Pequeno, São Tomé and Príncipe (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in May 2012)

Guinea Bissau  
Tel: +245 548 2341

Fax: +245 325 6471  
Email: [ua-bissau@googlegroups.com](mailto:ua-bissau@googlegroups.com)

**African Union Liaison Office in Kinshasa (DR Congo)**

Special Representative of the Chairperson of the Commission and Head of Office: Emmanuel Mendoume Nze, Gabon (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in May 2010)

BP 5296, 4660  
Avenue Coteaux, Commune de la Gombe  
Kinshasa  
DR Congo

Tel: +243 139 8923 or +243 9991 45387  
or +243 8137 43689  
Fax: +243 880 7975 or +243 139 8923  
Email: [oua-kin@micronet.cd](mailto:oua-kin@micronet.cd)

**African Union Liaison Office in Liberia**

Special Representative of the Chairperson of the Commission and Head of Office: Harrison Oluwatoyin Solaja, Nigeria (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in March 2011)

10th Street, Sinkor  
PO Box 2881  
Monrovia  
Liberia

Tel: +231 7700 2713  
Email: [auliberia@yahoo.com](mailto:auliberia@yahoo.com)

**African Union Liaison Office in Libya**

Special Envoy for Libya: Dileita Mohamed Dileita, Djibouti (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in June 2014)

Special Representative of the Chairperson of the AU Commission and Head of Office: Mondher Rezgui, Tunisia (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in February 2012)

Al Andalus  
2 City  
PO Box N 565  
Tripoli  
Libya

Tel: +218 21 477 0676 or +218 919 485 470  
or +218 911 544 195  
Fax: +218 21 477 0676

### **African Union/Southern African Development Community (SADC) Liaison Office in Madagascar**

Head of Office: Salvator Nkeshimana, Burundi

Regus, Batiment A1  
Explorer Business Park  
Ankorondrano  
101 Antananarivo  
Madagascar

Tel: +261 202 25 1212  
Email: [ausadcmg@yahoo.com](mailto:ausadcmg@yahoo.com)

### **African Union Mission for Mali and Sahel (MISAHEL)**

Special Representative of the Chairperson of the AU Commission: Pierre Buyoya, Burundi (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in January 2013)

Hamdallaye  
360 Street  
ACI 2000  
Bamako  
Mali

Tel: +223 7238 8488  
or +223 7881 47

### **African Union Liaison Office in N'Djamena (Chad)**

Head of Office: Ki Doulaye Corenti, Burkina Faso (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in February 2007)

Avenue Mobutu Moursal  
Immeuble Cebevirha, 2nd Floor  
PO Box 5131  
N'Djamena  
Chad

Tel: +235 2251 7794 or +235 2252 3402  
or +235 6300 0505  
Fax: +235 2251 4236  
Email: [aundjamena@yahoo.com](mailto:aundjamena@yahoo.com)  
or [aulondjamena@ausitroom-psd.org](mailto:aulondjamena@ausitroom-psd.org)

### **African Union Mission in Somalia**

Special Representative for Somalia and Head of the AU Mission in Somalia (AMISOM): Maman S Sidikou, Niger (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in July 2014)

Temporary Office:  
KUSCCO Center, 2nd Floor  
Kilimanjaro Road  
PO Box 20182-00200  
Nairobi  
Kenya

Tel: +254 207 21 6710  
Fax: +254 207 21 6775  
Email: [amisomhom@gmail.com](mailto:amisomhom@gmail.com)

### **African Union Liaison Office in the South Sudan**

Head of Office: Stanislas Nakaha, Burundi (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in April 2010)

Plot No 167  
Tongping (1st Class Residential Area)  
PO Box 341  
Juba  
South Sudan

Tel: +249 811 820 603  
Fax: +249 811 820 603

### **African Union Liaison Office in Sudan**

Head of Office, AU Liaison Office in Sudan: Mahmoud Kane, Mauritania (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in March 2008)

Makkah Street, House No 384  
Block 21 Riyadh  
PO Box 8372  
Khartoum  
Sudan

Tel: +249 183 248 425 or +249 183 248 426  
Fax: +249 183 248 427  
Email: [aulosudan@ausitroom-psd.org](mailto:aulosudan@ausitroom-psd.org)

**African Union Mission to Western Sahara**

Special Envoy for Western Sahara: Joaquim Alberto Chissano, Mozambique (appointed by the Peace and Security Council in June 2014)

Senior Representative: Yilma Tadesse, Ethiopia

Via Department of Peacekeeping Operations,  
UN Headquarters:  
PO Box 5846, Grand Central Station  
Pouch Unit 3B  
New York, NY 10163 – 5846  
United States of America  
Tel: +1 212 963 1952 ext 5303  
(via MINURSO through UN phone exchange)

Postal and telecommunications via  
the UN Mission for the Referendum in  
Western Sahara (MINURSO) Headquarters:  
c/– UN MINURSO Headquarters  
Laayoune  
Western Sahara

**Special Envoys of the Chairperson of the Commission****Envoy on Migrations of Mbororo Nomadic Pastoralists**

Abdoulaye Bathily, Senegal (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in December 2007)

**Chairperson of the High-Level Implementation Panel for Sudan and South Sudan (AUHIP)**

Thabo Mbeki, South Africa (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in July 2008)

**Special Envoy of the Chairperson of the Commission to Guinea**

Ibrahima Fall, Senegal (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in 2009)

**AU Representative on the tripartite team for Humanitarian Assistance to South Kordofan and Blue Nile State**

Teferra Shiwaw-Kidanekal, Ethiopia (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in 2012)

**AU High Representative for Mali and the Sahel**

Pierre Buyoya, Burundi (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in October 2012)

**Special Representative for the Great Lakes Region**

Boubacar G Diarra, Mali (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in November 2012)

**African Union–United Nations Joint Special Representative for Darfur**

Mohamed Ibn Chambas, Ghana (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in December 2012)

**High Representative of the Chairperson of the Commission for the Operationalisation of the African Standby Force (ASF)**

Sekouba Konate, Guinea (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in December 2012)

**Special Representative for Women, Children and Armed Conflicts**

Bineta Diop, Senegal (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in July 2013)

**Special Envoy for Tunisia**

Pedro Pires, Cabo Verde (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in August 2013)

**Special Envoy for Western Sahara**

Joaquim Alberto Chissano, Mozambique (appointed by the Peace and Security Council in June 2014)

**Special Envoy of the African Union for the Lord's Resistance Army (LRA) Issue**

Jackson Kiprono Tuwei, Kenya (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in July 2014)

**Special Envoy for Libya**

Dileita Mohamed Dileita, Djibouti (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in June 2014)



## Other Commission Bodies

### African Union Women's Committee (AUWC)

#### Purpose

The African Union Women's Committee (AUWC) was inaugurated in April 2006 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, as an advisory committee to the Chairperson of the AU Commission and the Commission as a whole on issues of gender and development. It replaces the African Women's Committee on Peace and Development (AWCPD).

The AUWC's functions are to:

- Examine emerging issues, trends and new approaches to issues affecting the situation of women or equality of women and men, and make recommendations to the Chairperson
- Study progress in the implementation of the AU Heads of State and Government's Solemn Declaration on Gender Equality in Africa (SDGEA) and other AU gender-mainstreaming policies, and make recommendations to the Chairperson on their content and implementation.

#### Structure

The AUWC is composed of African women proposed by the Directorate of Women, Gender and Development (WGDD) and appointed by the Chairperson of the AU Commission, taking into account the: principle of equitable regional representation and rotation; importance of expertise in different disciplines covered by the SDGEA; and representation of young women, women with disabilities and African Diaspora in Europe and the United States. Members serve in their individual capacities, usually for three-year renewable terms. In practice, the AUWC's mandate has not been renewed since 2006 and members have served longer terms. A second mandate is expected to follow the election of a new bureau at the AUWC's next sitting.

The AUWC works closely with the WGDD, which is its Secretariat. Some members have represented the Committee on peace missions jointly with the WGDD.

#### Meetings

The AUWC meets at least once a year in ordinary session. It can also meet in an extraordinary session at the request of any member and on the approval by two-thirds of all the members, or at the request of the WGDD.

The AUWC's first meeting was held in April 2006 at AU Headquarters in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. During this meeting, the Committee defined its terms of reference (with a three-year mandate) and Rules of Procedure. It also elected its three-person bureau, with members serving three-year terms, renewable once. The Committee has since met at AU Commission Headquarters and in Tunisia for its annual ordinary session, and participated in the launch of the African Women's Decade in 2010, in Nairobi, Kenya.

## **Technical Committee of Experts for the Implementation of the Diaspora Legacy Projects**

### **Purpose**

The Technical Committee of Experts was established by the AU Assembly at its May 2013 Summit. The Committee is mandated to coordinate and monitor implementation of the five 'Legacy Projects', which were adopted at the May 2012 Global African Diaspora Summit and endorsed in July 2012 by the AU Assembly.

The Legacy Projects are designed to increase awareness of African Diaspora development and facilitate development of partnerships between the Diaspora and continent, including by encouraging African Diaspora communities to contribute to the overall development of their countries of origin. The projects are the: Skills Database of African Professionals in the Diaspora; African Diaspora Volunteer Corps; African Institute for Remittances (AIR); African Diaspora Investment Fund; and the Development Marketplace for African Diaspora in North America (DMADA) as a framework for promoting entrepreneurship and innovation.

### **Structure**

The Committee, which is to be self-funding, comprises the heads or representatives of the following institutions and sectors:

- AU Commission
- New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) Planning and Coordinating Agency (NPCA)
- African Development Bank (AfDB)
- United Nations Development Programme (UNDP)
- United Nations Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA)
- Regional Economic Communities (RECs)
- International Institute for Capacity Building in Africa (African Capacity Building Foundation)
- Private sector
- African Diaspora
- Implementing agencies.

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2015

# PAN-AFRICAN PARLIAMENT

# PAN-AFRICAN PARLIAMENT (PAP)

Gallagher Estate  
Private Bag X16  
Midrand 1685  
Gauteng Province  
South Africa

Tel: +27 11 545 5000  
Fax: +27 11 545 5136  
Email: [secretariat@panafricanparliament.org](mailto:secretariat@panafricanparliament.org)

Internet: [www.pan-africanparliament.org](http://www.pan-africanparliament.org)  
Facebook: [www.facebook.com/africanparliament](http://www.facebook.com/africanparliament)  
Twitter: [@PanAfrican\\_Parl](https://twitter.com/PanAfrican_Parl)

President: Bethel Nnaemeka Amadi, Nigeria (elected for the duration of the Third Parliament, May 2012 to May 2015)

## Purpose

The Pan-African Parliament (PAP) is one of the nine organs proposed in the 1991 Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community (Abuja Treaty). Its purpose, as set out in article 17 of the AU Constitutive Act, is "to ensure the full participation of African peoples in the development and economic integration of the continent". The Parliament is intended as a platform for people from all African states to be involved in discussions and decision-making on the problems and challenges facing the continent. The Parliament sits in Midrand, South Africa.

While the long-term aim is for the Parliament to exercise full legislative powers, its current mandate is to exercise advisory and consultative powers. The Parliament has up to 250 members representing the 50 AU Member States that have ratified the Protocol establishing it (five members per Member State).<sup>1</sup> Under rule 7 of the PAP Rules of Procedure, a parliamentarian's tenure of office begins on the date he or she is elected or designated as a Member of Parliament. A parliamentarian's term should correspond to his or her own national parliament term or any other deliberative organ that elected or designated the parliamentarian.

The long-term aim is for the Parliament to hold direct elections by universal suffrage.

The PAP's functions are set out in the 2001 Protocol to the Abuja Treaty relating to the Pan-African Parliament and in its Rules of Procedure. These include to:

- Facilitate effective implementation of the OAU/African Economic Community's (AEC's) policies and objectives and, ultimately, the AU
- Work towards the harmonisation or coordination of Member States' laws
- Make recommendations aimed at contributing to the attainment of the OAU/AEC's objectives and draw attention to the challenges facing the integration process in Africa as well as the strategies for dealing with them
- Request OAU/AEC officials to attend its sessions, produce documents or assist in the discharge of its duties
- Promote the OAU/AEC's programmes and objectives in Member States' constituencies
- Encourage good governance, transparency and accountability in Member States
- Familiarise the peoples of Africa with the objectives and policies aimed at integrating the African continent within the framework of the AU's establishment
- Promote the coordination and harmonisation of policies, measures, programmes and activities of Africa's parliamentary forums.

The PAP adopts its own Rules of Procedure. These include provisions governing its functions, powers, voting, organs, committees and caucuses.

During its June 2014 Summit, the AU Assembly adopted the Protocol to the Constitutive Act of the African Union on the Pan-African Parliament (Assembly/AU/Dec.529(XXIII)). Similarly, the Executive Council also decided that the PAP may on its own make proposals on the subjects and areas on which it may submit or recommend draft Model Laws to the Assembly for its consideration and approval (EX.CL/Dec.835(XXV)).

### Evolution

The PAP originated with the Abuja Treaty (1991), which called for the establishment of a parliament to ensure that the peoples of Africa are fully involved in the economic development and integration of the continent. The Sirte Declaration (1999) repeated the call for early establishment. The Protocol Establishing the Pan-African Parliament was adopted at the 2001 OAU Summit in Sirte, Libya. The Parliament's first session was held in March 2004.

### Structure

PAP representatives are elected by the legislatures of their Member State, rather than being elected directly by the people. In addition to the full Assembly of Parliament, the PAP has 10 permanent committees.

### Meetings

Under rule 28 of the PAP's Rules of Procedure, the Parliament should meet at least twice in ordinary session within a one-year period. Parliamentary sessions can last for up to one month. Under rule 29, the PAP can meet in extraordinary session.

### AU Member States that have ratified the PAP Protocol (50)

Algeria	Gabon	Nigeria
Angola	Gambia	Rwanda
Benin	Ghana	Sahrawi Republic
Botswana	Guinea	Senegal
Burkina Faso	Guinea Bissau	Seychelles
Burundi	Kenya	Sierra Leone
Cameroon	Lesotho	Somalia
Cabo Verde	Liberia	South Africa
Central African Republic <sup>2</sup>	Libya	Sudan
Chad	Madagascar	Swaziland
Congo	Malawi	Togo
Côte d'Ivoire	Mali	Tunisia
DR Congo	Mauritania	Uganda
Djibouti	Mauritius	UR of Tanzania
Egypt	Mozambique	Zambia
Equatorial Guinea	Namibia	Zimbabwe
Ethiopia	Niger	

#### Notes

- 1 The number of Member States represented may vary over time, where states are under sanction.
- 2 The Central African Republic was suspended from the AU in March 2013 and is under sanction from the Pan-African Parliament.

## Parliaments and Presidents since 2004

---

### First Parliament: March 2004 to October 2009

President: Gertrude Mongella, UR of Tanzania

### Second Parliament: October 2009 to May 2012

President: Idriss Ndele Moussa, Chad

### Third Parliament: May 2012 to May 2015

President: Bethel Nnaemeka Amadi, Nigeria

### Office holders: Third Parliament (May 2012 to May 2015)

---

President: Bethel Nnaemeka Amadi, Nigeria (Western Africa)

Vice-President, Central Africa: Roger Nkodo Dang, Cameroon

Vice-President, Eastern Africa: Juliana Kantengwa, Rwanda

Vice-President, Northern Africa: Suilma Hay Emhamed Elkaid, Sahrawi Republic

Vice-President, Southern Africa: Loide Kasingo, Namibia

### Permanent Committees

The PAP has nine permanent committees and one ad hoc committee, all of which discuss thematic issues. Under rule 28 of the PAP Rules of Procedure on ordinary sessions, the permanent committees meet twice a year (March and August) for statutory meetings. The permanent committees can meet more often during parliamentary sessions or for non-statutory meetings.

The committees are listed as follows. Membership lists can be found at [www.pan-africanparliament.org](http://www.pan-africanparliament.org) (follow the link for 'Documents & Resources' and click on the tab of the relevant committee).

#### Committee on Education, Culture, Tourism and Human Resources

The Committee considers issues concerned with the development of human resources in Member States. It assists the Parliament with policy development and implementation of programmes on issues of access to education, promotion of culture and tourism, and human resource development.

#### Committee on Cooperation, International Relations and Conflict Resolution

The Committee considers policy issues on international cooperation and international relations on behalf of the Parliament and AU. It also deals with conventions and protocols linking the Parliament with regional and international institutions. The Committee examines revisions of AU protocols and treaties and provides assistance to the Parliament in its conflict prevention and resolution efforts.

#### Committee on Gender, Family, Youth and People with Disabilities

The Committee considers issues relating to the promotion of gender equality and assists the Parliament to oversee the development of AU policies and activities relating to family, youth and people with disabilities.

**Committee on Monetary and Financial Affairs**

The Committee examines the Parliamentary budget draft estimates. It also examines the AU budget and makes recommendations. The Committee reports to the Parliament on any problems involved in the implementation of the annual AU and PAP budgets. It advises the Parliament on economic, monetary and investment policies.

**Committee on Trade, Customs and Immigration Matters**

The Committee deals with matters relating to the development of policy for cross-border, regional and continental concerns within the areas of trade (primarily external trade), customs and immigration. It assists the Parliament to oversee relevant organs or institutions and AU policies relating to trade.

**Committee on Health, Labour and Social Affairs**

The Committee works to support the implementation of social development, labour and health policies and programmes throughout the AU, including through regional and international cooperation strategies.

**Committee on Transport, Industry, Communications, Energy, Science and Technology**

The Committee deals with the development of transport and communications infrastructure. It assists the Parliament to oversee the development and implementation of AU policies relating to transport, communication, energy, science and technology, and industry.

**Committee on Rules, Privileges and Discipline**

The Committee assists the Parliament Bureau to interpret and apply the PAP Rules of Procedure, as well as matters relating to privileges and discipline. It considers requests for 'waivers of immunity' submitted under the Rules of Procedure and examines cases of indiscipline. The Committee also considers proposals for amending the Rules of Procedure.

**Committee on Justice and Human Rights**

The Committee assists the Parliament in its role of harmonising and coordinating Member States' laws. It advocates for respect within the AU of the principles of freedom, civil liberties, justice, human and peoples' rights, and fundamental rights.

**Committee on Rural Economy, Agriculture, Natural Resources and Environment**

The Committee considers the development of common regional and continental policies in the agricultural sector. It provides assistance to the Parliament to oversee and promote the harmonisation of policies for rural and agricultural development as well as the AU's natural resources and environmental policies.

**Caucuses**

Under rule 83 of the Rules of Procedure, each region should form a regional caucus composed of its members. There are five caucuses:

- Central Africa
- Eastern Africa
- Northern Africa
- Southern Africa
- Western Africa.

The Rules of Procedure also provide for other types of caucuses to be established to deal with issues of common interest as the PAP deems necessary. There are two such caucuses:

- Women
- Youth.

Under rule 28, the caucuses meet in ordinary session twice a year during parliamentary sessions.

Each caucus has a bureau comprising a chairperson, deputy chairperson and rapporteur.

Membership lists for each bureau can be found at [www.pan-africanparliament.org](http://www.pan-africanparliament.org) (follow the tabs 'About PAP', 'Structure of the PAP' and 'Permanent Committees').

### **Trust Fund**

The Pan-African Parliament Trust Fund was established on 26 May 2005 to promote: good governance; transparency and democracy; peace, security and stability; gender equality; and development in the integration of African people within Africa and other nations. The Fund is also expected to support the fight against HIV/AIDS, hunger and poverty in Africa.



AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2015

# **JUDICIAL AND HUMAN RIGHTS INSTITUTIONS**

# JUDICIAL AND HUMAN RIGHTS INSTITUTIONS

## African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights

31 Bijilo Annex Layout, Kombo North District  
Western Region  
PO Box 673  
Banjul  
Gambia

Tel: +220 441 0505 or 441 0506  
Fax: +220 441 0504

Email: [au-banjul@africa-union.org](mailto:au-banjul@africa-union.org)

Internet: [www.achpr.org](http://www.achpr.org)

Facebook: [www.facebook.com/ACHPR](https://www.facebook.com/ACHPR)

Twitter: [@ACHPR](https://twitter.com/ACHPR)

### Purpose

The African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights (ACHPR) was established in 1987 to oversee and interpret the African **Charter** on Human and Peoples' Rights (also known as the Banjul Charter). The Charter is an international human rights instrument that is intended to promote and protect human rights and basic freedoms in Africa.

Under the Charter, the Commission is charged with three major functions, the:

- Promotion of human and peoples' rights (article 45(1))
- Protection of human and peoples' rights (article 45(2))
- Interpretation of the Charter (article 45(3)).

The Charter provides for a 'communication procedure', under which states, organisations and individuals may take a complaint to the Commission alleging that a State Party to the Charter has violated one or more of the rights contained in the Charter.

Following consideration of complaints, the Commission can make recommendations to the State Party concerned and to the AU Assembly. The Commission's mandate is quasi-judicial and, as such, its final recommendations are not legally binding and there is no mechanism that can compel states to abide by its recommendations.

The Commission may use its 'good offices' to secure a settlement at any stage of the proceedings. In emergency situations, where the life of a victim is in imminent danger, the Commission can invoke provisional measures under rule 111 of its Rules of Procedure requesting the state to delay any action pending its final decision on the matter.

Article 62 of the Charter requires each State Party to submit a report every two years on the legislative or other measures taken with a view to giving effect to the rights and freedoms guaranteed by the Charter.

## Evolution

In July 1979, the OAU Assembly adopted a resolution calling on the Secretary-General to form a committee of experts to draft an African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights providing, among other things, for mechanisms to promote and protect the rights embodied in the Charter. The group's draft was unanimously adopted at a 1981 meeting of the OAU Heads of State and Government in Nairobi, Kenya, and the Charter came into force on 21 October 1986. This date is now celebrated as African Human Rights Day. The full Charter text is available on the Commission's website under '[Legal Instruments](#)'.

The Charter provided for a Human Rights Commission to be established within the OAU. The Commission was officially inaugurated on 2 November 1987 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, after its members had been elected by the OAU Assembly in July of the same year. The Commission's Headquarters moved to Banjul, Gambia, in 1989.

## Structure

The Commission consists of 11 members elected by the AU Assembly from experts nominated by State Parties to the Charter. The Assembly considers equitable geographical and gender representation in electing the Commission members. Terms are for six years, and members are eligible for re-election. The Commissioners serve in their personal capacities. In April 2005, the AU issued nomination guidelines excluding senior civil servants and diplomatic representatives.

The Commission elects a chairperson and vice-chairperson as the Bureau. Their terms are for two years, renewable once. The Bureau coordinates the Commission's activities and supervises and assesses the Secretariat's work. The Bureau is also empowered to take decisions between sessions on matters of emergency.

The Secretariat provides administrative, technical and logistical support to the Commission. Staff are appointed by the Chairperson of the AU Commission.

## Meetings

The Commission holds two ordinary sessions a year, usually for 10 to 15 days each in March/April and October/November. Extraordinary sessions may also be held. The working sessions may be open or closed to the public. The Commission may invite states, national liberation movements, specialised institutions, national human rights institutions (NHRIs), non-governmental organisations (NGOs) or individuals to take part in its sessions.

Ordinary session agendas are usually drawn up by the Commission's Secretariat in consultation with the Bureau. More detail about ordinary and extraordinary session agendas is on the website under '[Sessions](#)'.

The Commission submits a report of its activities to all AU Assembly ordinary sessions. These reports are considered by the Executive Council on behalf of the Assembly. The Commission may publish information about its protective activities only after the Executive Council and Assembly have adopted the report. The Executive Council can withhold authorisation for publication of these reports and has done so.

## Commissioners

---

Chairperson: Zainabo Sylvie Kayitesi, Rwanda, appointed as a Commissioner in 2007

Vice Chairperson: Mohamed Bechir Khalfallah, Tunisia, appointed as a Commissioner in 2009

Maya Sahli Fadel, Algeria, appointed 2011

Reine Alapini-Gansou, Benin, appointed 2005

Pacifique Manirakiza, Burundi, appointed 2011

Lucy Asuagbor, Cameroon, appointed 2010

Lawrence Murugu Mute, Kenya, appointed 2013

Soyata Maiga, Mali, appointed 2007

Yeung Kam John Yeung Sik Yeun, Mauritius, appointed 2007

Faith Pansy Tiakula, South Africa, appointed 2005

Med S K Kaggwa, Uganda, appointed 2011

See the Commission website (under the 'About Us' tab) for a full list of functions of each commissioner, including membership of working groups and states they work on.

## African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights

Dodoma Road

PO Box 6274

Arusha

UR of Tanzania

Tel: +255 732 979 509

Fax: +255 732 979 503

Email: [registrar@african-court.org](mailto:registrar@african-court.org)

or [info@african-court.org](mailto:info@african-court.org)

Internet: [www.african-court.org](http://www.african-court.org)

Facebook: [www.facebook.com/pages/African-Court-on-Human-and-Peoples-Rights/354165574594815](https://www.facebook.com/pages/African-Court-on-Human-and-Peoples-Rights/354165574594815)

Twitter: [@AfricanCourt](https://twitter.com/AfricanCourt)

YouTube: [www.youtube.com/user/africancourt](https://www.youtube.com/user/africancourt)

Registrar: Robert Eno, Cameroon (appointed in January 2012)

### Purpose

The African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights (AfCHPR) has jurisdiction over all cases and disputes submitted to it concerning the interpretation and application of the:

- African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights, which is the main African human rights instrument
- Protocol that established the Court
- Any other relevant human rights instrument ratified by the State Party concerned.

The Court was established in 1998 to complement and reinforce the functions of the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights. The Court can make binding decisions, including orders of compensation or reparation, while the Commission can only make recommendations.

Under article 5 of the 1998 Protocol establishing the Court, the Commission, State Parties to the Protocol and African inter-governmental organisations are entitled to submit cases to the Court. Non-governmental organisations with observer status before the Commission and individuals from State Parties that have made a declaration accepting the jurisdiction of the Court can also institute cases directly in accordance with article 34(6).

As of 1 September 2014, 27 states had ratified the Protocol (see [www.au.int/en/treaties](http://www.au.int/en/treaties) for the full list).

## Evolution

The Court was established by article 1 of the Protocol to the Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights on the Establishment of an African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights, which was adopted in June 1998 by OAU members, in Ouagadougou, Burkina Faso. The Protocol came into force on 25 January 2004, 30 days after it had been ratified by 15 Member States.

The first judges were elected in January 2006, in Khartoum, Sudan, and were sworn in before the AU Assembly on 2 July 2006, in Banjul, Gambia. The Court officially started operations in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, in November 2006. In August 2007, it moved to Arusha, UR of Tanzania.

The Court initially dealt mainly with operational and administrative issues. Interim Rules of Procedure were adopted in June 2008 and final Rules of Court in 2010. The first application was received in 2008, first judgment delivered in 2009 and first public hearing held in March 2012.

## Structure

The Court consists of 11 judges elected by the AU Assembly from African jurists nominated by State Parties to the Protocol. The Assembly considers equitable geographical, legal tradition and gender representation. The judges serve in their personal capacities. They are elected by secret ballot for six-year terms, renewable once (with the exception of some of those elected at the first election). No two judges may be of the same nationality. The judges elect a president and vice-president who serve two-year terms, renewable once.

The composition of the Court and election of judges is governed by articles 11 to 15 of the Protocol establishing the Court. The President of the Court works on a full-time basis while the other 10 judges work part-time. A registrar assists the President with managerial and administrative work.

The Court sits four times a year in two-week ordinary sessions. Extraordinary sessions may also be held.

## President<sup>1</sup>

Augustino Stephen Lawrence Ramadhani, UR of Tanzania  
Elected President in September 2014 for a two-year term

First elected as Judge of the Court in July 2010 for a six-year term

## Vice-President

Elsie Nwanwuri Thompson, Nigeria  
Elected Vice-President in September 2014 for a two-year term

First elected as Judge of the Court in July 2010 for a six-year term

---

### Note

- 1 Gérard Niyungeko, Burundi, was the first President of the Court, 2006–08, and re-elected President for 2010–12. Jean Mutsinzi, Rwanda, was President 2008–10. Sophia A B Akuffo, Ghana, was President 2012–14.

## Judges

---

In order of precedence:

Gérard Niyungeko, Burundi<sup>1</sup>

Elected in 2006 for a six-year term; re-elected in July 2012 for a six-year term

Fatsah Ouguergouz, Algeria

Elected in 2006 for a four year term; re-elected in July 2010 for a six-year term

Duncan Tambala, Malawi

Elected in July 2010 for a six-year term

Sylvain Oré, Côte d'Ivoire

Elected in July 2010 for a four-year term; re-elected in June 2014 for a six-year term

El Hadji Guissé, Senegal

Elected in January 2006 for a four-year term; re-elected in July 2012 for a six-year term

Ben Kioko, Kenya

Elected in July 2012 for a six-year term

Solomy Balungi Bossa, Uganda

Elected in June 2014 for a six-year term

Rafaa Ben Achour, Tunisia

Elected in June 2014 for a six-year term

Angelo Vasco Matusse, Mozambique

Elected in June 2014 for a six-year term

## African Court of Justice/African Court of Human Rights and Justice

The AU Constitutive Act provided for an African Court of Justice to be established as one of the AU's principal organs. The Protocol of the Court was adopted in July 2003.<sup>2</sup>

However, the Court did not become operational. The AU Assembly decided at its July 2008 Summit to merge the African Court of Justice and Human Rights with the African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights (see previous entry) into an African Court of Justice and Human Rights.

The Assembly adopted the 2008 Protocol on the Statute of the African Court of Justice to merge the courts (Assembly/AU/Dec.196 (XI)). Article 28 of the 2008 Protocol provides that the African Court of Justice and Human Rights shall have jurisdiction over all cases and legal disputes that relate to "the interpretation and application of the Constitutive Act, Union treaties and all subsidiary legal instruments, the African Charter and any question of international law".

---

### Notes

1 President 2006–08 and 2010–12.

2 The 2003 Protocol on the African Court of Justice entered into force in February 2009, 30 days after 15 Member States had ratified it. As at 1 September 2014, 44 Member States had signed the Protocol (most recently South Sudan on 24 January 2013) and 16 had ratified it (most recently Gambia on 30 April 2009).

In June 2014, the Assembly adopted a further Protocol on Amendments to the Protocol on the Statute of the African Court of Justice and Human Rights (Assembly/AU/Dec.529(XXIII)).

Transition to the new Court will begin after 15 Member States have ratified the 2008 Protocol on the Statute of the African Court of Justice and Human Rights. As at September 2014, 30 states had signed the 2008 Protocol (most recently Madagascar on 31 January 2014) and five had ratified it (most recently Benin on 28 June 2012).

## African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child

African Union Commission  
Department of Social Affairs  
PO Box 3243  
Roosevelt Street (Old Airport Area)  
W21K19  
Addis Ababa  
Ethiopia

Tel: +251 11 518 2215  
Fax: +251 11 553 3616  
Internet: <http://acerwc.org>  
Facebook: [www.facebook.com/acerwc](http://www.facebook.com/acerwc)  
Twitter: [@acerwc](https://twitter.com/acerwc)

Chairperson: Benyam Dawit Mezmur, Ethiopia  
Secretary: Mariama Mohamed Cisse, Niger (appointed in 2007)

### Purpose

The African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (ACERWC) draws its mandate from articles 32–46 of the African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (ACRWC), which was adopted by the OAU Heads of State and Government on 11 July 1990 and came into force on 29 November 1999. The Charter provides for an 11-member committee of experts. The Committee is supported by a secretariat.

The Committee's functions, as set out in article 42 of the Charter, include to:

1. Promote and protect the rights enshrined in the Charter, particularly:
  - (i) collect and document information, commission inter-disciplinary assessment of situations on African problems in the fields of the rights and welfare of children, organise meetings, encourage national and local institutions concerned with the rights and welfare of children, and where necessary give its views and make recommendations to governments
  - (ii) formulate and lay down principles and rules aimed at protecting the rights and welfare of children in Africa
  - (iii) cooperate with other African, international and regional institutions and organisations concerned with the promotion and protection of the rights and welfare of children.
2. Monitor the implementation and ensure protection of the rights enshrined in the Charter
3. Interpret the provisions of the Charter at the request of a State Party, an AU/OAU institution or any other person or institution recognised by the AU/OAU
4. Perform other tasks as entrusted by the Assembly.

### Meetings

The Committee is convened twice a year and an extraordinary session can be convened if necessary.

## Membership

The 11 members serve in their personal capacities. They are elected by the Assembly in a secret ballot from a list of people nominated by States Parties to the Charter (ACRWC Charter, article 34). Candidates are required to be of high moral standing, integrity, impartiality and competence in matters of the rights and welfare of children. Under the Charter, terms are for five years and members may not be re-elected. In June 2014, the AU Assembly endorsed an Executive Council recommendation to amend article 37(1) of the Charter to provide for members to be elected for five-year terms, renewable once, and that the terms of four members elected at the first election would expire after two years and six after four years. The amendment was to be presented for adoption at the AU Summit in January 2015. Bureau members are elected from within the Committee for two-year terms (ACRWC Charter, article 38).

## Members

---

### July 2010 to July 2015

Fatima Delladj-Sebaa, Algeria  
 Benyam Dawit Mezmur, Ethiopia  
 Amal Muhammad El Hengari, Libya  
 Félicité Muhimpundu, Rwanda  
 Clement Julius Mashamba, UR of Tanzania  
 Alfas Muvavarigwa Chitakunye, Zimbabwe

### January 2011 to January 2016

Julia Sloth-Nielsen, South Africa

### May 2013 to May 2018

Joseph Ndayisenga, Burundi  
 Azza Ashmawy, Egypt  
 Sidikou Aissatou Alassane Moulaye, Niger  
 Suzanne Aho-Assouma, Togo

### Bureau April 2013 to 2015

---

Chairperson: Benyam Dawit Mezmur, Ethiopia  
 First Vice-President: Fatima Delladj-Sebaa, Algeria  
 Second Vice-President: Julia Sloth-Nielsen, South Africa  
 Third Vice-President: Clement Julius Mashamba, UR of Tanzania  
 Rapporteur: Alfas Muvavarigwa Chitakunye, Zimbabwe



AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2015

# LEGAL ORGANS

# LEGAL ORGANS

## AU Advisory Board on Corruption

Arusha International Conference Centre (AICC)      Tel: +255 27 205 0030  
 Serengeti Wings, 3rd Floor                              Fax: +255 27 205 0031  
 East Africa Road, Sekei                                 Email: [info@auanticorruption.org](mailto:info@auanticorruption.org)  
 PO Box 6071  
 Arusha  
 UR of Tanzania

Internet: [www.auanticorruption.org](http://www.auanticorruption.org)  
 Facebook: [www.facebook.com/auanticorruption](https://www.facebook.com/auanticorruption)  
 Twitter: [@info\\_auabc](https://twitter.com/info_auabc)

Chairperson: Jean-Baptiste Elias, Benin (elected by the AU Executive Council in January 2013)  
 (Acting) Executive Secretary: Djenna Diarra, Mali (appointed by AUC Chairperson in April 2014)

### Purpose

The Advisory Board on Corruption was established as part of the African Union Convention on Preventing and Combating Corruption, which entered into force in August 2006. Under article 22(5) of the Convention, the Board is mandated to promote and encourage States Parties to adopt measures and actions to meet the Convention objectives and to follow up the application of those measures. As at 28 August 2014, 36 countries had ratified the Convention and were States Parties to it. The full list of signatories and ratifications is at [www.au.int/en/treaties](http://www.au.int/en/treaties) under 'status list'.

The Convention objectives are to:

- Promote and strengthen the development in Africa by each State Party of mechanisms required to prevent, detect, punish and eradicate corruption and related offences in the public and private sectors
- Promote, facilitate and regulate cooperation among States Parties to ensure the effectiveness of those measures and actions in Africa
- Coordinate and harmonise anti-corruption policies and legislation among States Parties
- Promote socio-economic development by removing obstacles to the enjoyment of economic, social and cultural rights as well as civil and political rights
- Establish the necessary conditions to foster transparency and accountability in the management of public affairs.

The Board is supported by an executive secretariat, managed by an executive secretary.

### Membership

The Board is composed of 11 members who serve in their personal capacities. Terms are for two years and members can be re-elected once. Potential members are nominated by AU Member States. The AU Executive Council elects the members, taking gender and geographical representation into account.

## Members January 2013 to January 2015

---

Jean-Baptiste Elias, Benin	Salem Ben-Gharbia, Libya
Angela Barumpozako, Burundi	M'pèrè Diarra, Mali (second term)
Pierre Nzobabela, Congo	Julie Nne Onum-Nwariaku, Nigeria (second term)
Jacques III Achiaou, Côte d'Ivoire	Akossiwa Ayena, Togo
Ali Sulaiman Mohamed, Ethiopia	Edward Gamaya Hoseah, UR of Tanzania (second term)
Joe Tony Aidoo, Ghana (second term)	

## Bureau 2013–15

---

Chairperson: Jean-Baptiste Elias, Benin  
 Vice-Chairperson: Jacques III Achiaou, Côte d'Ivoire  
 Rapporteur: Angela Barumpozako, Burundi

## AU Commission on International Law

AUCIL  
 Office of Legal Affairs of the AU Commission  
 PO Box 3243  
 Roosevelt Street (Old Airport Area)  
 W21K19  
 Addis Ababa  
 Ethiopia

Tel: +251 11 551 7700  
 Fax: +251 11 551 7844  
 Internet: <http://pages.au.int/aucl>

### Purpose

The AU Commission on International Law (AUCIL) was created in 2009 as an independent advisory organ in accordance with article 5(2) of the AU Constitutive Act. Article 5(2) provides for the Assembly to establish organs as it deems necessary.

Under article 4 of the AUCIL's Statute, the Commission's objectives include to:

- Undertake activities relating to codification and progressive development of international law in Africa with particular attention to the laws of the AU
- Propose draft framework agreements and model regulations
- Assist in the revision of existing treaties and identify areas in which new treaties are required
- Conduct studies on legal matters of interest to the AU and its Member States
- Encourage the teaching, study, publication and dissemination of literature on international law, in particular, the laws of the AU, with a view to promoting respect for the principles of international law, the peaceful resolution of conflicts, and respect for the AU and recourse to its Organs.

### Evolution

An African Commission on International Law was initially proposed in May 2004 by a meeting of experts reviewing OAU/AU treaties. In July 2004, the AU Executive Council requested the Chairperson of the Commission to elaborate detailed proposals on the mandate, structure and financial implications of the proposal (*EX.CL/Dec.129(V)*). The Assembly reaffirmed this in January 2005 as part of its decision on the African Union Non-Aggression and Common Defence Pact (*Assembly/AU/Dec.71(IV)*). Article 14 of the *Pact* undertook to establish an African Union Commission on International Law.

The AUCIL was formally established in February 2009 when its Statute was adopted by the AU Assembly 12th ordinary session (decision 209(XII)). The Assembly appointed members in July 2009 (decision 249(XIII)) following election and recommendation by the Executive Council.

## Structure

The AUCIL consists of 11 members elected by the AU Executive Council and reflecting the principles of equitable geographical representation, the principal legal systems and gender representation. The members serve in their personal capacities. They are elected by secret ballot, usually for five-year terms that are renewable once. No two members may be of the same nationality.

The Commission elects a chairperson, vice-chairperson and rapporteur as the Bureau. Terms are for two years, renewable once. The Bureau coordinates the Commission's activities and between sessions acts on behalf of the Commission under the Chairperson's guidance.

The Commission's composition and the election of members is governed by articles 3 and 10–14 of its Statute. Members perform their duties on a part-time basis (article 15).

In accordance with article 21 of the AUCIL Statute, the AU Commission provides the staff and infrastructure to the AUCIL Secretariat to enable it to carry out its duties effectively. The AUCIL Secretariat is headed by a secretary and located in the Office of the Legal Counsel.

## Meetings

Under the AUCIL Statute, article 15, the Commission meets twice a year in ordinary session at AU Headquarters and may meet elsewhere. It may meet in extraordinary session at the request of the Chairperson or two-thirds of the members. The quorum is six members (article 16).

## Members<sup>1</sup>

.....  
Elections were scheduled to take place at the January 2015 Summit for the seats held by Commission members elected in 2009 for five-year terms.

Filali Kamel, Algeria (elected in July 2009)

Kholisani Solo, Botswana (re-elected in January 2014)

Blaise Tchikaya, Congo (elected in July 2009)

Daniel Makiesse Mwanawanzambi, DR Congo (elected in July 2012)<sup>2</sup>

Minelik Alemu Getahun, Ethiopia (elected in July 2009)

Naceesay Salla-Wadda, Gambia (re-elected in January 2014)

Ebenezer Appreku, Ghana (elected in July 2009)

Boniface Obinna Okere, Nigeria (re-elected in January 2014)

Cheikh Tidiane Thiam, Senegal (elected in July 2009)

Adelardus Kilangi, UR of Tanzania (elected in July 2009)

## Bureau (April 2014 to April 2016)

.....  
Chairperson: Adelardus Kilangi, UR of Tanzania

Vice-Chairperson: Daniel Makiesse Mwanawanzambi, DR Congo

General Rapporteur: Naceesay Salla-Wadda, Gambia

---

### Notes

- 1 Rafâa Ben Achour, Tunisia, who was re-elected in January 2014, has resigned. He was to be replaced by a candidate from the same region at the January 2015 election for the remainder of the five-year term.
- 2 Daniel Makiesse Mwanawanzambi was elected in July 2012 to replace Nkurunziza Donatien who resigned in 2011.

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2015

# FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

# FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Article 19 of the AU Constitutive Act provides for three specific financial organs to be created, the African Central Bank (ACB), African Investment Bank (AIB) and African Monetary Fund (AMF). The role of these institutions is to implement the economic integration called for in the 1991 Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community (Abuja Treaty). The 1999 Sirte Declaration, under which the OAU decided to create the AU, called for the speedy establishment of all institutions proposed in the Abuja Treaty.

The AU Assembly has adopted protocols for the establishment of the AIB and AMF (detailed as follows). The draft Protocol for the Establishment of the ACB has not yet been submitted to the Assembly. Proposed structures will be submitted to the Executive Council for approval once the protocols for each institution come into force.

## African Central Bank

The African Central Bank's (ACB's) purpose will be to build a common monetary policy and single African currency as a way to accelerate economic integration as envisaged in articles 6 and 44 of the Abuja Treaty. The ACB's objectives will be to:

- Promote international monetary cooperation through a permanent institution
- Promote exchange stability and avoid competitive exchange rates depreciation
- Assist in the establishment of a multilateral system of payments in respect of current transactions between members and eliminate foreign exchange restrictions that hamper the growth of world trade.

It is proposed that the ACB Headquarters will be in Abuja, Nigeria.

## African Investment Bank

The African Investment Bank's (AIB's) purpose will be to foster economic growth and accelerate economic integration in Africa, as envisaged by articles 6 and 44 of the Abuja Treaty. The AIB's objectives will be to:

- Promote public and private sector investment activities intended to advance AU Member State regional integration
- Utilise available resources for the implementation of investment projects contributing to strengthening of the private sector and modernisation of rural sector activities and infrastructures
- Mobilise resources from capital markets inside and outside Africa for the financing of investment projects in African countries
- Provide technical assistance as may be needed in African countries for the study, preparation, financing and execution of investment projects.

The AIB will be located in Libya (see Assembly/AU/Dec.64(IV)).

The AU Assembly established the AIB at its February 2009 Summit with the adoption of the Protocol and Statute on the African Investment Bank (see Assembly/AU/Dec.251(XIII)). The Protocol and Statute will enter into force 30 days after ratification by 15 Member States. As of 1 September 2014, 20 Member States had signed and two had ratified the Protocol establishing the AIB.

## African Monetary Fund

The African Monetary Fund's (AMF's) purpose will be to facilitate the integration of African economies by eliminating trade restrictions and providing greater monetary integration, as envisaged under articles 6 and 44 of the Abuja Treaty. The Fund is expected to serve as a pool for central bank reserves and AU Member States' national currencies. The Fund will prioritise regional macro-economic objectives in its lending policies.

The specific AMF objectives include:

- Providing financial assistance to AU Member States
- Acting as a clearing house as well as undertaking macro-economic surveillance within the continent
- Coordinating the monetary policies of Member States and promoting cooperation between their monetary authorities
- Encouraging capital movements between Member States.

The Headquarters of the AMF will be in Yaoundé, Cameroon (see EX.CL/Dec.329 (X)).

The AU Assembly established the AMF at the Malabo Summit in June 2014 with the adoption of the Protocol and Statute for the Establishment of the African Monetary Fund (see Assembly/AU/Dec.517(XXIII)). The Protocol and Statute will enter into force 30 days after ratification by 15 Member States. As at 1 September 2014, no Member States had signed or ratified the Protocol.





AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2015

# **NEW PARTNERSHIP FOR AFRICA'S DEVELOPMENT**

# NEW PARTNERSHIP FOR AFRICA'S DEVELOPMENT (NEPAD)

## Physical Address:

Gateway Park B, International Business Gateway  
Cnr Challenger and Colombia Avenues  
Halfway House  
Midrand  
Johannesburg  
South Africa

## Postal Address:

PO Box 1234  
Halfway House  
Midrand 1685  
Johannesburg  
South Africa

Tel: +27 11 256 3600 or 256 3615

Fax: +27 11 206 3762

Email: [media@nepad.org](mailto:media@nepad.org)

Internet: [www.nepad.org](http://www.nepad.org)

Facebook: [www.facebook.com/nepad.page](http://www.facebook.com/nepad.page)

Twitter: [@NEPAD\\_AU](https://twitter.com/NEPAD_AU)

Heads of State and Government Orientation Committee Chairperson: Macky Sall, Senegal (elected in January 2013 for a two-year term, renewable once)

NEPAD Agency Chief Executive Officer: Ibrahim Assane Mayaki, Niger (appointed by the AU Assembly on 2 February 2009)

## Purpose

The New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) is the pan-African strategic framework for the socio-economic development of the continent. NEPAD was officially adopted by the AU in 2002 as the primary mechanism to coordinate the pace and impact of Africa's development in the 21st century. Its primary objective is to provide a new mechanism, spearheaded by African leaders, to:

- Eradicate poverty
- Place African countries, both individually and collectively, on a path of sustainable growth and development
- Halt the marginalisation of Africa in the globalisation process
- Accelerate the empowerment of women
- Fully integrate Africa into the global economy.

NEPAD is primarily implemented at the Regional Economic Community (REC) level. It is widely used by international financial institutions, UN agencies and Africa's development partners as a mechanism to support African development efforts.

## Evolution

NEPAD evolved from three initiatives designed to address the complex challenges to growth faced by African states: the Millennium Africa Recovery Plan (MAP), led by former South African President Thabo Mbeki; the Omega Plan, developed by the former President of Senegal, Abdoulaye Wade; and the New African Initiative (NAI), which combined the first two initiatives. In 2001, these were reworked and expanded to provide a framework for all African states. NEPAD was adopted in 2001 by the OAU 37th Summit and ratified by the AU in 2002 at its first summit.

The NEPAD Heads of State and Government Implementation Committee (HSGIC), which was established in 2001, was transformed into the NEPAD Heads of State and Government Orientation Committee (HSGOC) in 2010. This decision was in line with the integration of NEPAD into AU structures and processes, and the transformation of the NEPAD Secretariat into the NEPAD Planning and Coordinating Agency (NPCA) as a technical arm of the AU.

### **Structure**

NEPAD is governed by the HSGOC and the NEPAD Steering Committee. The AU Assembly oversees NEPAD and considers and adopts recommendations from the HSGOC Chairperson.

### **HSGOC**

The HSGOC provides leadership to the NEPAD process and sets policies, priorities and programmes of action. It oversees the NEPAD Agency and the Steering Committee. The HSGOC comprises 20 African states – NEPAD's five initiating countries (Algeria, Egypt, Nigeria, Senegal, South Africa) and 15 members elected on the basis of the AU's five regions, usually for two-year terms. The Chairperson of the AU Commission also participates in HSGOC summits. In line with AU Assembly decision 205(XI) of 2008, the 11th Assembly endorsed an HSGOC proposal to include the AU Assembly Chairperson's state as a member during his or her tenure, if not so already. The HSGOC meets at Heads of State and Government level.

### **Steering Committee**

The NEPAD Steering Committee is responsible for developing the terms of reference for identified programmes and projects. It provides policy guidance and strategic advice to the NEPAD Agency, as well as overseeing it. The Committee consists of representatives nominated by the HSGOC members – two from each of the five NEPAD initiating countries and one from each of the elected members. In addition, representatives from the eight AU-recognised RECs, the AU Commission, African Development Bank (AfDB), UN Development Programme (UNDP), UN Office of the Special Adviser on Africa (UN-OSAA) and the UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA) participate in Steering Committee meetings.

### **Planning and Coordinating Agency**

The Agency coordinates and administers NEPAD's activities. It is a secretariat based in Midrand, South Africa, and designated as an AU technical body. The Agency's core mandate is to facilitate and coordinate the implementation of regional and continental priority programmes and projects, and to push for partnerships, resource mobilisation and research and knowledge management. Strategic direction is based on the following thematic areas: agriculture and food security; climate change and natural resource management; regional integration and infrastructure; human development; economic and corporate governance; and cross-cutting issues of gender and capacity development. The Agency is financed through the AU Commission's statutory budgets, voluntary contributions from AU Member States, and support from development partners and the private sector.

### **Meetings**

The HSGOC usually meets twice annually in the margins of AU summits, which are normally held in January and July. The Steering Committee usually meets about four times a year (NEPAD Rules of Procedure, rule 5).

## Heads of State and Government Orientation Committee (HSGOC) members

---

### Initiating states (5)

Algeria	Senegal
Egypt	South Africa
Nigeria	

### Elected members (15) 2013–14

#### Central Africa

Cameroon  
Chad  
Congo  
Gabon

#### Eastern Africa

Ethiopia  
Rwanda  
Uganda  
UR of Tanzania

#### Northern Africa

Libya  
Mauritania

#### Southern Africa

Malawi  
Zambia  
Zimbabwe

#### Western Africa

Benin  
Mali

### Bureau<sup>1</sup>

---

Chairperson: Macky Sall, Senegal

Vice-Chairperson: Abdelaziz Bouteflika, Algeria

Vice-Chairperson: Egypt

---

#### Note

<sup>1</sup> Rule 15 of the NEPAD Rules of Procedure provides for a chairperson and two vice-chairpersons only (all Heads of State and Government).

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2015

# **AFRICAN PEER REVIEW MECHANISM**

# AFRICAN PEER REVIEW MECHANISM (APRM)

## Physical Address:

Gateway Park B, International Business Gateway  
Cnr Challenger and Colombia Avenues  
Halfway House  
Midrand  
Johannesburg  
South Africa

## Postal Address:

PO Box 1234  
Halfway House  
Midrand 1685  
Johannesburg  
South Africa

Internet: [www.aprm-au.org](http://www.aprm-au.org)

Facebook: [www.facebook.com/AfricanPeerReviewMechanism?ref=hl](https://www.facebook.com/AfricanPeerReviewMechanism?ref=hl)

Twitter: [@APRMorg](https://twitter.com/APRMorg)

YouTube: [www.youtube.com/user/APRMechanism](https://www.youtube.com/user/APRMechanism)

Secretariat Chief Executive Officer: Ibrahim Assane Mayaki, Niger (appointed by the APRM Chairperson in July 2014)

## Purpose

The African Peer Review Mechanism (APRM) was established in 2003 by the New Partnership for Africa (NEPAD) Heads of State and Government Implementation Committee (HSGIC) as an instrument for monitoring performance in governance among Member States. The APRM is a self-monitoring instrument and membership is voluntary.

The Mechanism's primary objective is to foster the adoption of policies, values, standards and practices of political and economic governance that lead to political stability, accelerated sub-regional and continental economic integration, economic growth and sustainable development.

By joining the APRM, Member States agree to voluntarily and independently review their compliance with African and international governance commitments. Performance and progress are measured in four thematic areas: democracy and political governance; economic governance and management; corporate governance; and socio-economic development.

Reviews include the executive, legislative and judicial branches of government, the private sector, civil society and media. The first review is carried out within 18 months of a Member State joining the APRM and then every two to four years. Members can request a review outside of the usual framework, and the APRM can commission a review at the request of participating Heads of State and Government if there are signs of political and economic crisis.

Each review leads to a national programme of action for the state concerned to address problems identified. A monitoring body prepares a six-month and annual report on progress in implementing the programme of action for the APRM Forum of Heads of State and Government. Country review reports are made available to the public.

As at 1 September 2014, 34 AU Member States had joined the APRM by signing its Memorandum of Understanding. Of those, 17 had completed self-assessments and been peer-reviewed by the Forum. The 34 members are:

Algeria	Ghana	São Tomé and Príncipe
Angola	Kenya	Senegal
Benin	Lesotho	Sierra Leone
Burkina Faso	Liberia	South Africa
Cameroon	Malawi	Sudan
Chad	Mali	Togo
Congo	Mauritania	Tunisia
Djibouti	Mauritius	Uganda
Egypt	Mozambique	UR of Tanzania
Equatorial Guinea	Niger	Zambia
Ethiopia	Nigeria	
Gabon	Rwanda	

### Evolution

The APRM was initiated in 2002 and established in 2003 by the AU as part of the NEPAD initiative. Between 2003 and 2014, the Mechanism operated as an independent body under a memorandum of understanding signed by Member States. The APRM was formally integrated into the AU system in June 2014. At its June 2014 Summit, the AU Assembly formally requested the AU Commission and APRM Secretariat to consult on how to give effect to this integration. (See Assembly/AU/Draft/Dec.527(XXIII).)

### Structure

The APRM has structures at both continental and national levels. The following three bodies are the structures at the continental level.

- African Peer Review (APR) Forum: a committee of all participating Member States' Heads of State and Government. The Forum is the APRM's highest decision-making authority.
- APR Panel: appointed eminent persons with the responsibility of ensuring the Mechanism's independence, professionalism and credibility. Panel members are selected and appointed by the Forum for a term of up to four years, with the exception of the Chairperson who is appointed for five years.
- APR Secretariat: provides technical, coordinating and administrative support services to the APRM.

More information about each body is on the website under 'About APRM' and '[Management Structure](#)' or 'Key Documents' and '[APRM Organization and Processes](#)'.

At the national level, country guidelines call for members to put structures in place to facilitate effective implementation of the APRM. Of the countries reviewed so far, the practice has been to designate structures such as an APRM national focal point, national commission or governing council, national APR secretariat and technical research institutions.

In addition, the APRM has special support agreements with three Africa-based institutions designated by the Forum as strategic partners: the African Development Bank (AfDB), UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA) and United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) Regional Bureau for Africa.

**APRM Forum Chairpersons**

---

Ellen Johnson Sirleaf, President of Liberia (appointed 26 May 2013)

Haillemariam Dessalegn, Prime Minister of Ethiopia (2012–13)

Meles Zenawi, Prime Minister of Ethiopia (2007–12)

Olusegun Obasanjo, President of Nigeria (2003–07)

**APRM Panel**

---

Mustapha Mekideche, Algeria (appointed in January 2012)

Mahamoud Youssouf Khayal, Chad (appointed in January 2014)

Ashraf Rashed, Egypt (appointed in January 2012)

Okon E Uya, Nigeria (appointed in January 2012)

Fatuma Ndongiza Nyirakobwa, Rwanda (appointed in January 2012)

Baleka Mbete, South Africa (appointed in January 2012)

Al-Amin Abu-Manga Mohammed, Sudan (appointed in January 2014)

Edem Kodjo, Togo (appointed in January 2014)

**Panel Bureau 2014–15**

---

Chairperson: Fatuma Ndongiza Nyirakobwa, Rwanda (from January 2014)

Vice-Chairperson: Ashraf Rashed, Egypt (from January 2014)

**Panel Bureau 2013–14**

---

Chairperson: Akere T Muna, Cameroon (from May 2013)

Vice-Chairperson: Fatuma Ndongiza Nyirakobwa, Rwanda (from May 2013)



AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2015

# **ECONOMIC, SOCIAL AND CULTURAL COUNCIL**

# ECONOMIC, SOCIAL AND CULTURAL COUNCIL (ECOSOCC)

ECOSOCC Secretariat  
 African Union Headquarters  
 PO Box 3243  
 Roosevelt Street (Old Airport Area)  
 W21K19  
 Addis Ababa  
 Ethiopia

Tel: +251 11 518 2152  
 Internet: <http://pages.au.int/ECOSOCC>  
 Email: [ECOSOCC@africa-union.org](mailto:ECOSOCC@africa-union.org)

Head of Secretariat: Jinmi Adisa, Nigeria

## Purpose

The Economic, Social and Cultural Council (ECOSOCC) was established in 2004 as an advisory organ to the AU composed of civil society organisations (CSOs). The principle of ECOSOCC is for civil society to organise itself to work in partnership with the AU.

ECOSOCC's mandate includes:

- Contributing, through advice, to the effective translation of the AU's objectives, principles and policies into concrete programmes, as well as evaluating those programmes
- Undertaking studies and making recommendations
- Contributing to the promotion and realisation of the AU's vision and objectives
- Contributing to the promotion of human rights, the rule of law, good governance, democratic principles, gender equality and child rights
- Promoting and supporting the efforts of institutions engaged in reviewing the future of Africa and forging pan-African values in order to enhance an African social model and way of life
- Fostering and consolidating partnership between the AU and CSOs
- Assuming functions referred to it by other AU organs.

ECOSOCC was established under the provisions of articles 5 and 22 of the AU Constitutive Act. Its Statutes, adopted by the AU Assembly in July 2004, define it as an advisory organ composed of different social and professional groups of AU Member States (Assembly/AU/Dec.48(III)). The first ECOSOCC General Assembly was formally launched on 9 September 2008 in Dar es Salaam, UR of Tanzania.

## Structure

Under article 4 of the ECOSOCC Statutes, the Council is composed of 150 CSOs:<sup>1</sup> two CSOs from each Member State; 10 CSOs operating at regional level and eight at continental level; 20 CSOs from the African Diaspora, as defined by the Executive Council and covering the continents of the world; and six CSOs, in ex-officio capacity, nominated by the AU Commission and based on special considerations, in consultation with Member States. Article 4 also provides for Member State, regional, continental and Diaspora representatives to be elected on the basis of 50 percent gender equality and 50 percent aged between 18 and 35. Members are elected for four-year terms and may be re-elected once.

---

### Note

- 1 The ECOSOCC Statutes were adopted before South Sudan became an AU member and, as of September 2014, have not been amended in regard to the total number of CSO members. Given that the current membership of the AU is now 54, in practice, the total number of CSO members would be 152.

CSO members include but are not limited to:

- Social groups such as those representing women, children, youth, the elderly and people with disabilities and special needs
- Professional groups such as associations of artists, engineers, health practitioners, social workers, media, teachers, sport associations, legal professionals, social scientists, academia, business organisations, national chambers of commerce, workers, employers, industry and agriculture, as well as other private sector interest groups
- Non-governmental organisations (NGOs), community-based organisations (CBOs) and voluntary organisations
- Cultural organisations
- Social and professional organisations in the African Diaspora (in accordance with the definition approved by the Executive Council).

ECOSOCC's highest decision- and policy-making body is its General Assembly, which is composed of all members as provided for in article 4 of the ECOSOCC Statutes. The General Assembly submits advisory opinions and reports as well as proposals on the budget and activities; approves and amends the Code of Ethics and Conduct developed for CSOs affiliated to or working with the AU; and reviews and makes recommendations on ECOSOCC activities. The Assembly elects a bureau composed of a presiding officer and five deputies. Bureau members are elected on the basis of equitable geographical distribution and rotation, including one member representing the Diaspora. The General Assembly also elects an 18-member standing committee composed of a bureau, chairpersons of the 10 Sectoral Cluster Committees and two AU Commission representatives. The term of office for the Standing Committee members is two years.

The Standing Committee coordinates ECOSOCC's work, prepares its General Assembly meetings, follows up implementation of the Code of Ethics and Conduct developed for CSOs, and prepares and submits the ECOSOCC annual report to the AU Assembly. The Committee held its first meeting in July 2009.

The General Assembly also establishes the Credentials Committee, composed of one CSO representative from each of the five regions; one CSO representative from the African Diaspora; one nominated representative for special interest groups such as vulnerable groups, the aged, physically challenged and people living with HIV/AIDS; and two AU Commission representatives. The Committee is responsible for examining the credentials of ECOSOCC members and their representatives. Its Rules of Procedure are adopted by the General Assembly.

Article 11 of the ECOSOCC Statutes established the 10 Sectoral Cluster Committees as key operational mechanisms to formulate opinions and provide input into AU policies and programmes. The Committees are: Peace and Security; Political Affairs; Infrastructure and Energy; Social Affairs and Health; Human Resources, Science and Technology; Trade and Industry; Rural Economy and Agriculture; Economic Affairs; Women and Gender; and Cross-Cutting Programmes (such as HIV/AIDS, international cooperation and coordination with other AU institutions and organs). The ECOSOCC General Assembly may recommend amendments to the established Sectoral Cluster Committees.

The structure of ECOSOCC is provided for in articles 8–12 of its Statutes. Article 14 provides for the Secretariat to be within the AU Commission. The Citizens and Diaspora Directorate (CIDO) office in the AU Commission acts as the Secretariat for ECOSOCC.

**Meetings**

The General Assembly should meet in ordinary session once every two years. It may also meet in extraordinary session. The quorum for General Assembly meetings or of any of its committees is a simple majority (article 15). Each member has one vote. Decision-making is by consensus or, where consensus cannot be reached, by two-thirds majority of those present and voting (article 16). Questions of procedure require a simple majority.

The frequency of committee meetings is yet to be provided in the Rules of Procedure.

**Members**

The mandate of the first ECOSOCC General Assembly session expired in September 2012. As at 1 September 2014, the AU was conducting a campaign to encourage civil society to participate in the second ECOSOCC General Assembly. A date for the election of members had not been set.

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2015

# **REGIONAL ECONOMIC COMMUNITIES**

# REGIONAL ECONOMIC COMMUNITIES (RECs)

The Regional Economic Communities (RECs) are regional groupings of African states. The RECs have developed individually and have differing roles and structures. Generally, the purpose of the RECs is to facilitate regional economic integration between members of the individual regions and through the wider African Economic Community (AEC), which was established under the Abuja Treaty (1991). The 1980 Lagos Plan of Action for the Development of Africa and the Abuja Treaty proposed the creation of RECs as the basis for wider African integration, with a view to regional and eventual continental integration. The RECS are increasingly involved in coordinating AU Member States' interests in wider areas such as peace and security, development and governance.

The RECs are closely integrated with the AU's work and serve as its building blocks. The relationship between the AU and the RECs is mandated by the Abuja Treaty and the AU Constitutive Act, and guided by the: 2008 Protocol on Relations between the RECs and the AU; and the Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) on Cooperation in the Area of Peace and Security between the AU, RECs and the Coordinating Mechanisms of the Regional Standby Brigades of Eastern and Northern Africa.

The AU recognises eight RECs, the:

- Arab Maghreb Union (UMA)<sup>1</sup>
- Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA)
- Community of Sahel–Saharan States (CEN–SAD)
- East African Community (EAC)<sup>2</sup>
- Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS)
- Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS)
- Intergovernmental Authority on Development (IGAD)<sup>2</sup>
- Southern African Development Community (SADC).

In addition, the Eastern Africa Standby Force Coordination Mechanism (EASFCOM) and North African Regional Capability (NARC) both have liaison offices at the AU.

## Structure

The Protocol on Relations between the RECs and the AU provides a coordination framework between the AEC and the RECs. This framework has the following two elements.

### Committee on Coordination

The Committee provides policy advice and oversight of implementation of the Protocol (article 7). It is also tasked with coordinating and monitoring progress made by the RECs in meeting the regional integration goal stages detailed in article 6 of the Abuja Treaty.

The Committee comprises the Chairperson of the AU Commission, Chief Executives of the RECs, Executive Secretary of the UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA), President of the African Development Bank (AfDB) and Chief Executives of the AU financial institutions.

---

#### Notes

- 1 UMA is not a signatory to the Protocol on Relations between the RECs and the AU.
- 2 In October 2013, on the sidelines of an AU Extraordinary Summit, IGAD and EAC Foreign Ministers decided to explore the possibility of merging these two RECs.

Under article 8 of the Protocol, the Committee must meet at least twice a year. It is chaired by the Chairperson of the AU Commission. Committee decisions are taken by consensus or, when consensus cannot be reached, by a simple majority of the members present and voting. Committee decisions are forwarded to the Executive Council as policy recommendations. Committee members may be accompanied to meetings by experts and advisers.

#### **Committee of Secretariat Officials**

The Committee prepares technical reports for consideration by the Committee on Coordination (article 9 of the Protocol). It comprises AU Commission senior officials responsible for community affairs, as well as UNECA and AfDB senior officials.

The Committee meets at least twice a year, prior to Committee on Coordination meetings, and is chaired by the AU Commission. Committee decisions are reached by consensus or, when consensus is lacking, by simple majority vote (article 9).

### **Arab Maghreb Union (UMA)**

73 Rue Tensift Agdal  
Rabat  
Morocco

Tel: +212 537 681 371/72/73/74  
Fax: +212 537 681 377  
Email: [sg.uma@maghrebarabe.org](mailto:sg.uma@maghrebarabe.org)  
Internet: [www.maghrebarabe.org/en](http://www.maghrebarabe.org/en)

Presidency: Libya

Secretary-General: Habib Ben Yahia, Tunisia (appointed by the Council of the Presidency on 1 February 2006)

#### **Purpose**

The Arab Maghreb Union (UMA) was established under the Marrakech Treaty of 1989 with the primary purposes of: strengthening ties between the five member states; promoting prosperity; defending national rights; and adopting common policies to promote the free movement of people, services, goods and capital within the region.

Article 3 of the Treaty provides that the Union's objectives are to promote:

- Close diplomatic ties and dialogue between Member States while safeguarding their independence
- Mechanisms for Member States' industrial, commercial and social development including through common sectoral programmes
- Measures to support Islamic values and the safeguarding of the National Arabic identity through mechanisms such as cultural exchange, research and education programmes.

#### **Structure**

UMA is a political-level body supported by a secretariat whose headquarters are located in Rabat, Morocco. The structures set out in the Marrakech Treaty are:

- Council of the Presidency, which is the supreme decision-making organ
- Council of the Prime Ministers, which coordinates policy
- Council of Foreign Ministers, which prepares Presidency sessions and examines Follow-up Committee proposals
- Follow-up Committee, a national officials-level committee tasked with implementing UMA decisions
- Four Special Ministerial Committees, which deal with thematic areas
- General Secretariat, which is the executive for the Union and Consultative Council
- A consultative council, which is composed of legislative representatives from each country and tasked with sharing opinions and recommendations on draft Council of the Presidency decisions.

In addition, the Marrakech Treaty provides for a range of other institutions including the: Judicial Authority, composed of two judges from each state, and with the authority to interpret or rule on issues relating to UMA; Maghreb University and Academy; and Investment and External Trade Bank.

### Meetings

The Marrakech Treaty provides for the Council of the Presidency to meet once a year in ordinary session and in extraordinary session as required. The Council of the Presidency is the only decision-making body. Decisions are taken unanimously. Under the Treaty, the Presidency should rotate every year although it has not always done so.

In recent years, the UMA institutions have met infrequently. The most recent meeting of the Council of the Presidency took place in 1994.

### Members (5)

Algeria  
Libya  
Mauritania

Morocco  
Tunisia

### Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA)

Ben Bella Rd  
Lusaka  
Zambia

Tel: +260 211 229 725/35  
Fax: +260 211 225 107  
Email: [comesa@comesa.int](mailto:comesa@comesa.int)

Internet: [www.comesa.int](http://www.comesa.int)

Twitter: [@comesa\\_lusaka](https://twitter.com/comesa_lusaka)

Facebook: [www.facebook.com/pages/Common-Market-for-Eastern-and-Southern-Africa-COMESA/412768245606](https://www.facebook.com/pages/Common-Market-for-Eastern-and-Southern-Africa-COMESA/412768245606)

Chairperson: Joseph Kabila, DR Congo (appointed on rotation in February 2014 for a one-year term)  
Secretary-General: Sindiso Ndema Ngwenya, Zimbabwe (reappointed by the COMESA Authority in November 2012 for a second five-year term)

### Purpose

The Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA) was established in 1993 by the COMESA Treaty, which has the primary purpose of creating a free trade region. Article 3 of the Treaty provides that the aims and objectives of COMESA are to: attain sustainable growth and development of Member States; promote joint development in all fields of economic activity; cooperate in the creation of an enabling environment for foreign, cross-border and domestic investment; promote peace, security and stability among the Member States; and cooperate in strengthening relations between the Common Market and the rest of the world.

### Evolution

Regional trade integration was first proposed in 1978 by the Lusaka Declaration of Intent and Commitment to the Establishment of a Preferential Trade Area (PTA) for Eastern and Southern Africa, which entered into force in 1982. The Common Market envisaged in the PTA was created in 1993 under the COMESA Treaty.



## Structure

COMESA is accountable to the Heads of State and Government of its 19 Member States. Its structure includes the Council of Ministers, responsible for policy making; 12 technical committees; and a series of subsidiary advisory bodies. Overall coordination is managed by the COMESA Secretariat, which is based in Lusaka, Zambia. Several other institutions promote sub-regional cooperation and development, including the COMESA:

- Trade and Development Bank of Eastern and Southern Africa (PTA Bank) in Bujumbura, Burundi
- Clearing House in Harare, Zimbabwe
- Association of Commercial Banks in Harare, Zimbabwe
- Leather and Leather Products Institute (LLPI) in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
- Re-Insurance Company (ZEP-RE) in Nairobi, Kenya
- African Trade Insurance Agency in Nairobi, Kenya
- Competition Commission in Lilongwe, Malawi
- Regional Investment Agency in Cairo, Egypt
- Monetary Institute in Nairobi, Kenya
- Federation of Women in Business (FEMCOM) in Lilongwe, Malawi
- Alliance for Commodity Trade in Eastern and Southern Africa (ACTESA) in Lusaka, Zambia
- Business Council (CBC) in Lusaka, Zambia

In addition, a Court of Justice was established under the Treaty to deal with issues pertaining to COMESA. The Court became operational in 1998.

## Meetings

COMESA Heads of State and Government meet at an annual summit to make policy decisions and elect representatives. COMESA may also hold extraordinary meetings at the request of any of its members. Summit decisions are reached by consensus. The office of Chairperson is held for one year in rotation among the Member States. The Summit discusses business submitted to it by the Council of Ministers (which meets twice each year) and any other matter that may have a bearing on COMESA. The most recent summit took place from 26 to 27 February 2014 in Kinchasa, DR Congo.

## Members (19)<sup>1</sup>

Burundi	Kenya	Sudan
Comoros	Libya	Swaziland
DR Congo	Madagascar	Uganda
Djibouti	Malawi	Zambia
Egypt	Mauritius	Zimbabwe
Eritrea	Rwanda	
Ethiopia	Seychelles	

### Note

<sup>1</sup> As at 1 September 2014, South Sudan's membership application was under consideration.

## Community of Sahel–Saharan States (CEN–SAD)

CEN–SAD Secretariat  
Place d'Algeria  
PO Box 4041  
Libya

Tel: +218 361 4832/833  
Fax: +218 361 4833  
Email: [censadsg@yahoo.com](mailto:censadsg@yahoo.com) or [info@cen-sad.org](mailto:info@cen-sad.org)  
Internet: [www.censad.org](http://www.censad.org) (French or Arabic)

President: Idriss Déby Itno, Chad (appointed by the 12th Conference of Heads of State and Government in July 2010)

Secretary-General: Ibrahim Sani Abani, Niger (appointed by the Conference of Heads of State and Government during an extraordinary session in February 2013)

### Purpose

The Community of Sahel–Saharan States (CEN–SAD) was formed in 1998 with the primary objective of promoting the economic, cultural, political and social integration of its Member States. Article 1 of the Treaty establishing the Community provides that the aims and objectives of CEN–SAD are to:

- Establish a comprehensive economic union with a particular focus in the agricultural, industrial, social, cultural and energy fields
- Adopt measures to promote free movement of individuals and capital
- Promote measures to encourage foreign trade, transportation and telecommunications among Member States
- Promote measures to coordinate educational systems
- Promote cooperation in cultural, scientific and technical fields.

### Structure

CEN–SAD is governed by its Conference of Heads of State and Government. The organisation's structure includes the:

- Executive Council, which meets at ministerial level to implement Conference decisions
- Special Ministerial Councils, which deal with thematic issues
- General Secretariat, which is the Community's executive body
- Economic, Social and Cultural Council (ESCC), which follows Executive Council directives
- Sahel–Saharan Investment and Trade Bank.

### Meetings

The Conference of Heads of State and Government meets once a year in ordinary session, rotating among Member State capitals. It can meet in extraordinary session at the request of one Member State.

The organisation's most recent Conference of Heads of State and Government was held in February 2013 in Ndjamena, Chad. The CEN–SAD Executive Council met in March 2014 in Khartoum, Sudan. The same meeting decided that Morocco would host the next CEN–SAD Conference of Heads of State and Government. The date was to be set separately.

## Members (29)

Benin	Gambia	Niger
Burkina Faso	Ghana	Nigeria
Cabo Verde	Guinea	São Tomé and Príncipe
Central African Republic	Guinea Bissau	Senegal
Chad	Kenya	Sierra Leone
Comoros	Liberia	Somalia
Côte d'Ivoire	Libya	Sudan
Djibouti	Mali	Togo
Egypt	Mauritania	Tunisia
Eritrea	Morocco	

## East African Community (EAC)

3 EAC Close  
 East African Community Headquarters  
 PO Box 1096  
 Arusha  
 UR of Tanzania

Tel: +255 27 216 2100  
 Fax: +255 27 216 2190

Email: [eac@eachq.org](mailto:eac@eachq.org)

Internet: [www.eac.int](http://www.eac.int)

Twitter: [@jumuiya](https://twitter.com/jumuiya)

Facebook: [www.facebook.com/proudlyeastafican](https://www.facebook.com/proudlyeastafican)

Chairperson: Uhuru Kenyatta, Kenya (elected on rotation in November 2013 for a one-year term)

Secretary-General: Richard Sezibera, Rwanda (appointed on 19 April 2011 for a five-year term)

## Purpose

The East African Community (EAC) was initiated in 1999 as the regional inter-governmental organisation of the five East African countries. Article 5 of the Treaty for the Establishment of the East African Community states that the objectives of the community shall be "to develop policies and programmes aimed at widening and deepening co-operation among the Partner States in political, economic, social and cultural fields, research and technology, defence, security and legal and judicial affairs, for their mutual benefit". The EAC countries established a Customs Union in 2005 and a Common Market in 2010. EAC aims to create a monetary union as the next step in integration and ultimately become a political federation of East African states.

## Evolution

The EAC was first formed in 1967 but collapsed in 1977 because of political differences. In 1993, the Agreement for the Establishment of the Permanent Tripartite Commission (PTC) for East African Co-operation was established, and, in 1996, the Commission's Secretariat was launched. In 1997, leaders directed the PTC to upgrade the Agreement establishing the Commission into a treaty. This Treaty entered into force on 7 July 2000 following its ratification by the original three partner states – Kenya, Uganda and UR of Tanzania. Rwanda and Burundi acceded to the EAC Treaty on 18 June 2007 and became full members of the community from 1 July 2007.

## Structure

The EAC is overseen by the Summit of Heads of State and Government, which gives general direction on the Community's goals and objectives. Its structure also includes the Council of Ministers, which is the main decision-making institution; 14 ministerial-level sectoral councils; East Africa Legislative Assembly; East African Court of Justice; and Coordination Committee. The Coordination Committee is responsible for regional cooperation and coordinates the activities of the sectoral councils. The Secretariat, which is the EAC executive organ, ensures that regulations and directives adopted by the Council are properly implemented.

## Meetings

The Summit meets at least once a year and may hold extraordinary meetings at the request of any of its members. Summit decisions are reached by consensus. The office of Chairperson is held for one year in rotation among the partner states. The Summit discusses business submitted to it by the Council (which meets twice a year) and any other matter that may have a bearing on the EAC.

## Members (5)

---

Burundi	Uganda
Kenya	UR of Tanzania
Rwanda	

South Sudan was granted observer status in November 2012, pending consideration of its application for full admission.

## Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS)

BP: 2112 Libreville  
Gabon  
Tel: +241 444 731  
Fax: +241 444 732

Email: [secretariat@ceeac-eccas.org](mailto:secretariat@ceeac-eccas.org)  
Internet: [www.ceeac-eccas.org](http://www.ceeac-eccas.org)

Chair: Idriss Déby Itno, Chad (appointed in October 2009; reappointed in January 2012 for a further term scheduled to end in November 2014)

Secretary General: Ahmad Allam-Mi, Chad (appointed by the Chairperson on 29 July 2013 for a four-year term, renewable once)

## Purpose

The Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS) was formed in 1983 by the Treaty Establishing the Economic Community of Central African States. It has the primary objectives of promoting Member States' economic and social development and improving people's living conditions. Article 4 of the Treaty provides that the Community's objectives are to:

- Achieve collective autonomy
- Raise the standard of living of its populations
- Maintain economic stability through harmonious cooperation.

The 1999 Malabo Heads of State and Government Conference set out four priority fields for the organisation. These are to: develop capacities to maintain peace, security and stability as essential prerequisites for economic and social development; develop physical, economic and monetary integration; develop a culture of human integration; and establish an autonomous financing mechanism for ECCAS.

### Evolution

The ECCAS Treaty was signed in October 1983 in Libreville, Gabon, and entered into force in December 1984. Following internal crises in many member states, ECCAS ceased activities between 1992 and 1998. ECCAS was revitalised by a Heads of State and Government decision at the 1998 Summit in Libreville.

### Structure

ECCAS is governed by its Conference of Heads of State and Government, which is the supreme organ. Its structure also includes the:

- Council of Ministers, which oversees policy implementation
- General Secretariat, which fulfils the Community's executive functions
- Court of Justice, which has the jurisdiction to rule on the legality of decisions, directives and regulations of the Community
- Technical specialised committees, which formulate policy recommendations in thematic areas
- Consultative Commission, which operates at expert level to support research and implementation of ECCAS programmes and decisions.

ECCAS also has three specialised agencies, the:

- Energy Pool of Central Africa
- Commission of Forests of Central Africa
- Regional Committee of the Gulf of Guinea Fishing.

### Meetings

Under article 14 of the ECCAS Treaty, the Conference meets annually. The Council meets twice a year in ordinary session, once prior to the Conference. It can also meet as required in extraordinary session.

### Members (10)

---

Angola	Chad	Gabon
Burundi	Congo	São Tomé and Príncipe
Cameroon	DR Congo	
Central African Republic	Equatorial Guinea	

## Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS)

101, Yakubu Gowon Crescent  
Asokoro District PMB  
401 Abuja  
Nigeria

Tel: +234 9 3147 6479  
Fax: +234 9 3143 005 or 3147 646  
Email: [info@ecowas.int](mailto:info@ecowas.int)  
Internet: [www.ecowas.int](http://www.ecowas.int)

Authority Chairperson: John Dramani Mahama, Ghana (elected by the ECOWAS Assembly in March 2014 for a one-year term)

Commission President: Kadré Désiré Ouedraogo, Burkina Faso (appointed by the Authority of Heads of State and Government in February 2012 for a four-year term)

### Purpose

The Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) was established by the ECOWAS Treaty in May 1975 with the primary objective of promoting economic integration in “all fields of economic activity, particularly industry, transport, telecommunications, energy, agriculture, natural resources, commerce, monetary and financial questions, social and cultural matters”.

Article 3(1) of the ECOWAS Treaty provides that the aims of the Community are to:

- Promote cooperation and integration in the region, leading to the establishment of an economic union in West Africa in order to raise the living standards of its peoples
- Maintain and enhance economic stability, foster relations among Member States and contribute to the progress and development of the African continent.

### Structure

ECOWAS is governed by its Authority of Heads of State and Government. The Authority Chairperson is usually elected for a one-year term. ECOWAS's structure includes the:

- Council of Ministers, which oversees policy implementation
- Commission (Secretariat until 2006), which carries out all executive functions
- Community Parliament, which represents all the peoples of West Africa
- Economic and Social Council, which considers economic and social matters
- Community Court of Justice, which interprets the ECOWAS Treaty and adjudicates on matters arising out of obligations under ECOWAS law
- Fund for Cooperation, Compensation and Development
- Six specialised technical commissions
- Bank for Infrastructure and Development.

In addition, the private sector organisations Ecobank (Ecobank Transnational Inc. (ETI)) and Ecomarine International (shipping) are associated with the ECOWAS system. ECOWAS also oversees 12 specialised agencies, the:

- West African Health Organisation (WAHO)
- West African Monetary Agency (WAMA)
- West African Monetary Institute (WAMI)
- ECOWAS Youth and Sports Development Centre (EYSDC)
- ECOWAS Gender Development Centre (EGDC)
- Water Resources Coordination Unit (WRCU)
- ECOWAS Brown Card
- West African Power Pool (WAPP)
- Inter-Governmental Action Group Against Money Laundering and Terrorism Financing in West Africa (GIABA)
- West African Regional Health Programme (PRSAO)
- ECOWAS Centre for Renewable Energy and Energy Efficiency (ECREEE)
- ECOWAS Regional Electricity Regulatory Authority (ERERA).

## Meetings

The Authority of Heads of State and Government meets at least once a year. It may also meet in extraordinary session.

## Members (15)

Benin	Ghana	Niger
Burkina Faso	Guinea	Nigeria
Cabo Verde	Guinea Bissau	Senegal
Côte d'Ivoire	Liberia	Sierra Leone
Gambia	Mali	Togo

## Intergovernmental Authority on Development (IGAD)

IGAD Secretariat	Tel: +253 354 050
Avenue Georges Clemenceau	Fax: +253 356 994
PO Box 2653	Internet: <a href="http://www.igad.int">www.igad.int</a>
Djibouti	Facebook: <a href="https://www.facebook.com/igadsecretariat">www.facebook.com/igadsecretariat</a>
Republic of Djibouti	Twitter: <a href="https://twitter.com/igadsecretariat">@igadsecretariat</a>

Chairperson: Hailemariam Dessalegn, Ethiopia (elected by the IGAD Assembly in January 2013)<sup>1</sup>

Head of Secretariat: Mahboub Maalim, Kenya (appointed by the IGAD Assembly on 14 June 2008 for a four-year term; reappointed in July 2012 for a second four-year term)

## Purpose

The Intergovernmental Authority on Development (IGAD) was established in 1996 to represent the interests of states in the Eastern Africa region. Under article 7 of the Agreement establishing IGAD, its aims and objectives include promoting joint development strategies; harmonising Member States' policies; achieving regional food security; initiating sustainable development of natural resources; promoting peace and stability in the sub-region; and mobilising resources for the implementation of programmes within the framework of sub-regional cooperation.

## Evolution

IGAD is the successor to the Intergovernmental Authority on Drought and Development (IGADD), which was founded in 1986 to address the recurring droughts and other natural disasters that had caused severe hardship in the region. The revitalised Authority's mandate increased to include promoting greater regional political and economic cooperation as well as addressing peace and security issues. It also implemented a new organisational structure.

## Structure

The IGAD Assembly of Heads of State and Government is the organisation's supreme policy-making organ, determining its objectives, guidelines and programmes. IGAD's structure also includes the Council of Ministers, which formulates policy, approves the work programme and the Secretariat's annual budget, and the Committee of Ambassadors, which facilitates the Council's work and guides the Executive Secretary (head of the Secretariat). The Council is composed of the Ministers of Foreign Affairs and one other minister designated by each Member State. The Executive Secretary is appointed by the Assembly to run the organisation's day-to-day affairs.

### Note

<sup>1</sup> Ethiopia was initially elected for a one-year term but as of 1 September 2014 remained as Chair.

Other bodies include the:

- Inter-Parliamentary Union (IPU–IGAD), which came into existence after its establishing Protocol came into force in November 2007. It is composed of IGAD Member States' Speakers of Parliament.
- Civil Society Forum, which was established in 2003 to resuscitate the interface between the IGAD Secretariat and non-governmental and civil society organisations in the region.
- Partners Forum (IPF), which was formed in January 1997 to replace and formalise IGAD's relationships with the 'Friends of IGAD', a group of partners working closely with the Secretariat.

### Meetings

The Assembly Summit meets at least once a year and may hold extraordinary meetings at the request of any of its members. Summit decisions are reached by consensus. The office of Chairperson is usually held for one year in rotation among the Member States. The Summit discusses business submitted to it by the Council (which meets twice each year) and any other matter that may have a bearing on IGAD. The Committee of Ambassadors convenes as often as the need arises.

### Members (8)

Djibouti	Kenya	Sudan
Eritrea <sup>1</sup>	Somalia	Uganda
Ethiopia	South Sudan	

### Southern African Development Community (SADC)

SADC House	Tel: +267 395 1863
Plot No 54385	Fax: +267 397 2848
Central Business District	Email: <a href="mailto:registry@sadc.int">registry@sadc.int</a>
Private Bag 0095	Internet: <a href="http://www.sadc.int">www.sadc.int</a>
Gaborone	
Botswana	

Chairperson: Robert Mugabe, Zimbabwe (elected by the SADC Assembly in August 2014 for a one-year term)

Head of Secretariat: Tomaz Augusto Salomão, Mozambique (appointed by the SADC Assembly in August 2005 for a five-year term; reappointed in July 2010 for a second five-year term)

### Purpose

The South African Development Community (SADC) was formed on 17 August 1992. Under article 5 of the Treaty establishing SADC, as amended in 2001, its objectives include: promoting sustainable and equitable economic growth and development; promoting common political values and systems; consolidating democracy, peace, security and stability; achieving complementarity between national and regional strategies; maximising productive employment and use of resources; achieving sustainable use of natural resources and effective protection of the environment; and combating HIV/AIDS and other diseases.

---

#### Note

1 Eritrea's membership is currently in suspense.



## Evolution

SADC is the successor to the Southern African Development Co-ordination Conference (SADCC), which was established in 1980 in Lusaka, Zambia. The transformation of SADCC into SADC in 1992 redefined the basis of cooperation among Member States from a loose association into a legally binding arrangement and formalised the intention to spearhead the economic integration of the Southern Africa region.

## Structure

SADC is accountable to the Summit of Heads of State or Government. Its structure includes the: Heads of State-level Troika Organ on Politics, Defence and Security Cooperation, which is responsible for policy direction on regional peace and security issues between summits; Council of Ministers, which is responsible for the implementation of summit policy decisions; Secretariat, which is the executive body for SADC and headed by the Executive Secretary; Tribunal (based in Windhoek, Namibia), which interprets provisions of the SADC Treaty; Standing Committee of Officials, which offers technical advice to the Council of Ministers; and SADC national committees (SNCs), which deal with thematic issues. Decision-making is by consensus, except in the Tribunal, SNCs and Secretariat.

## Meetings

The Summit meets at least once a year and may hold extraordinary meetings at the request of any of its members. Summit decisions are reached by consensus. The office of Chairperson is held for one year in rotation among the partner states. The Summit discusses business submitted to it by the Council (which meets twice each year) and any other matter that may have a bearing on SADC.

## Members (15)

Angola	Malawi	South Africa
Botswana	Mauritius	Swaziland
DR Congo	Mozambique	UR of Tanzania
Lesotho	Namibia	Zambia
Madagascar	Seychelles	Zimbabwe

## Other Regional Bodies Related to the AU

### International Conference on the Great Lakes Region (ICGLR)

Avenue du Gouvernement	Tel: +257 2 225 6824/5/7/9
BRB Building, Second floor	Fax: +257 2 225 6828
PO Box 7076	Email: <a href="mailto:secretariat@icglr.org">secretariat@icglr.org</a>
Bujumbura	Internet: <a href="http://www.icglr.org">www.icglr.org</a>
Burundi	Twitter: <a href="https://twitter.com/_icglr">@_icglr</a>

Chairperson: Eduardo dos Santos, Angola (elected by the ICGLR Assembly in March 2014 for a two-year term)

Executive Secretary: Ntumba Luamba, DR Congo (since December 2011; appointed by the ICGLR Heads of State and Government)

**Purpose**

The International Conference on the Great Lakes Region (ICGLR) is an inter-governmental organisation of the countries in the region. It was established in 2003 to address the regional dimension to conflicts affecting the Great Lakes and give momentum to efforts to promote sustainable peace and development. The AU is an ICGLR formal partner. The AU Commission provides technical, diplomatic and financial support to the ICGLR. It also works in cooperation with the ICGLR in the framework of its activities.

**Evolution**

In November 2004, the ICGLR Heads of State and Government unanimously adopted the Declaration on Peace, Security and Development in the Great Lakes Region, in Dar es Salaam, UR of Tanzania. In 2006, the Pact on Security, Stability and Development was signed in Nairobi, Kenya. The Pact included the Dar es Salaam Declaration and associated Programmes of Action and Protocols. This marked the end of the ICGLR preparatory phase and start of the implementation period. The ICGLR Executive Secretariat was established in May 2007 in Bujumbura, Burundi.

**Structure**

The Heads of State and Government Summit is ICGLR’s supreme organ and is chaired by a member country’s Head of State or Government in rotation. ICGLR’s executive organ comprises member countries’ Foreign Affairs Ministers. Other important structures include the National Coordination and Collaboration Mechanism and the Executive Secretariat.

**Meetings**

The Summit is held every two years. An extraordinary session may be convened at the request of a Member State and with the consent of the majority of Member States present and voting. The executive organ meets in ordinary session twice a year. It may also meet in extraordinary session on the request of a Member State and with the consent of a majority of the 12 Member States.

**Members (12)**

---

Angola	DR Congo	Sudan
Burundi	Kenya	Uganda
Central African Republic	Rwanda	UR of Tanzania
Congo	South Sudan	Zambia

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2015

# **AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT BANK**

# AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT BANK (AfDB) GROUP

Temporary Headquarters  
15 Avenue du Ghana  
PO Box 323-1002  
Tunis-Belvédère  
Tunisia  
Tel: +216 71 103 900  
Fax: +216 71 351 933

Statutory Headquarters  
Rue Joseph Anoma  
01 BP 1387 Abidjan 01  
Côte d'Ivoire  
Tel: +225 20 204 822  
Fax: +225 20 213 100

Email: [afdb@afdb.org](mailto:afdb@afdb.org)  
Internet: [www.afdb.org](http://www.afdb.org)  
Facebook: [www.facebook.com/AfDBGroup?ref=ts](https://www.facebook.com/AfDBGroup?ref=ts)  
Twitter: [@AfDB\\_Group](https://twitter.com/AfDB_Group)  
Skype: [afdb\\_acc](https://www.skype.com/contact/afdb_acc)

President: Donald Kaberuka, Rwanda (elected by the Board of Governors, on the recommendation of the Board of Directors, in 2005; re-elected in May 2010 for a second five-year term)

## Purpose

The African Development Bank (AfDB) Group is a multilateral development finance institution. Its overall objective is to support African countries' economic development and social progress by promoting investment of public and private capital in projects and programmes designed to reduce poverty and improve living conditions.

The AfDB is required to give special attention to national and multinational projects and programmes that promote regional integration. It also plays a leading role in the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) initiative, which aims to reduce the gaps that exist between Africa and the developed world, and to achieve the Millennium Development Goals.

The AfDB Group comprises the following three distinct entities under one management.

### African Development Bank (AfDB)

The AfDB is the parent institution. It was established in 1963 by the then 23 newly independent African states. The agreement establishing the AfDB was drawn up under the auspices of the Economic Commission for Africa and entered into force in 1964. The Bank began operations in 1966. The AfDB provides non-concessional loans to regional Member States as well as policy advice and technical assistance to support development efforts.

### African Development Fund (ADF)

The ADF was established in 1972 and became operational in 1974. It makes concessional loans and grants to regional Member States, with a primary focus on poverty reduction.

### Nigeria Trust Fund (NTF)

The Government of Nigeria set up the NTF in 1976. It makes concessional loans to regional member countries.

## Membership and governance

With the exception of Sahrawi Republic, all AU Member States are shareholders of the AfDB. Morocco and 25 non-African states (listed as follows) are also shareholders. Article 3 of the AfDB Agreement, which provides for any independent African state to become a member, also makes provision for membership from outside the continent and islands of Africa.

The Board of Governors is the Bank's supreme organ and mostly comprises Member State Governments' Ministers of Finance and Economy. It issues general directives concerning the Bank's operational policies.

The Board of Directors comprises 20 members holding the title of executive director. The Board of Governors elects the Directors for three-year terms, renewable once. Regional members have 13 directors while states outside the region have seven.

The Board of Governors elects the President, on the Board of Directors' recommendation, for a five-year term, renewable once. The President acts as the Bank's Chief Executive and conducts its business, as well as being its legal representative.

## Non-African shareholding countries (25)

---

Argentina  
 Austria  
 Belgium  
 Brazil  
 Canada  
 China  
 Denmark  
 Finland  
 France  
 Germany  
 India  
 Italy  
 Japan  
 Korea  
 Kuwait  
 Netherlands  
 Norway  
 Portugal  
 Saudi Arabia  
 Spain  
 Sweden  
 Switzerland  
 United Arab Emirates (UAE; ADF member only)  
 United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (UK)  
 United States of America (USA)



AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2015

# **UN ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA**

# UN ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA (UNECA)

Menelik II Avenue  
PO Box 3001  
Addis Ababa  
Ethiopia

Telephone: +251 11 551 7200 (Addis Ababa)  
or +1 212 963 6905 (New York)  
Fax: +251 11 551 0365 (Addis Ababa)  
or +1 212 963 4957 (New York)

Email: [ecainfo@uneca.org](mailto:ecainfo@uneca.org)

Internet: [www.uneca.org](http://www.uneca.org)

Facebook: [www.facebook.com/EconomicCommissionforAfrica](https://www.facebook.com/EconomicCommissionforAfrica)

Twitter: [@ECA\\_OFFICIAL](https://twitter.com/ECA_OFFICIAL)

YouTube: [www.youtube.com/user/unecaVideo](https://www.youtube.com/user/unecaVideo)

Under-Secretary-General and Executive Secretary: Carlos Lopes, Guinea Bissau (appointed by the UN Secretary-General in September 2012)

## Purpose

The UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA) is the regional arm of the UN in Africa. It was established by the UN Economic and Social Council (ECOSOC) in 1958 as one of the UN's five regional commissions (ECOSOC res. 671A (XXV) (1958)). UNECA's mandate is to support the economic and social development of its Member States, foster regional integration and promote international cooperation for Africa's development.

UNECA's work programme focuses on two areas: promoting regional integration in support of the AU's vision and priorities, and meeting Africa's special needs and emerging global challenges. It also provides technical advisory services to AU governments, inter-governmental organisations and institutions.

UNECA's work is organised around seven substantive programme clusters: macro-economic policy, social development, regional integration and trade, natural resource management, innovation and technology, gender, and governance.

## Structure

UNECA is headquartered in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. It coordinates with the AU through its Partnerships Office and the Joint Secretariat Support Office of UNECA, the AU Commission and African Development Bank (AfDB). UNECA has five sub-regional offices, one each in central, east, north, southern and west Africa.

## Meetings

UNECA sessions (Conference of Ministers of Finance, Planning and Economic Development) are held annually. Since 2008, sessions have been held jointly with the AU Conference of Ministers of Economy and Finance.

## Membership

The geographical scope of UNECA's work is the continent and islands of Africa. Membership is open to members of the UN in this region and to any state in the area that may become a member of the UN in the future. Under its terms of reference, UNECA may invite UN Member States to participate in its work in a consultative capacity. Switzerland participates in a consultative capacity by virtue of ECOSOC res. 925 (XXXIV) (1962).



## Members (54)

---

Algeria	Ethiopia	Niger
Angola	Gabon	Nigeria
Benin	Gambia	Rwanda
Botswana	Ghana	São Tomé and Príncipe
Burkina Faso	Guinea	Senegal
Burundi	Guinea Bissau	Seychelles
Cabo Verde	Kenya	Sierra Leone
Cameroon	Lesotho	Somalia
Central African Republic	Liberia	South Africa
Chad	Libya	South Sudan
Comoros	Madagascar	Sudan
Congo	Malawi	Swaziland
Côte d'Ivoire	Mali	Togo
DR Congo	Mauritania	Tunisia
Djibouti	Mauritius	Uganda
Egypt	Morocco	UR of Tanzania
Equatorial Guinea	Mozambique	Zambia
Eritrea	Namibia	Zimbabwe



AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2015

# **OTHER BODIES RELATED TO THE AU**

# OTHER BODIES RELATED TO THE AU

## Specialised Agencies, Technical Offices, Treaty Bodies and other Institutions

### Economic Bodies

#### AU Institute for Statistics (STATAFRIC)

Department of Economic Affairs  
African Union Commission  
Roosevelt Street

PO Box 3243  
Addis Ababa  
Ethiopia

#### Purpose

The main purpose of the AU Institute for Statistics (STATAFRIC) will be to regulate and coordinate the African statistics system, by harmonising the production of statistics, and to provide quality statistics for evidence-based decisions in support of the African Integration Agenda. The vision for STATAFRIC is for it to become the centre of reference for quality statistics on Africa.

STATAFRIC is mandated to:

- Consolidate data collected by Member States and ensure it is comparable
- Harmonise statistical methodology by using common statistical language that embraces concepts, methods, structure and technical standards.

#### Evolution

Establishment of the Institute, to be based in Tunis, Tunisia, was approved by the AU Assembly at its January 2013 Summit (AU/Dec./462(XX)). A business plan was approved by the Directors-General of African national statistics offices in 2013. A roadmap is being developed for the operationalisation of the Institute in 2015.

#### Structure

STATAFRIC will be a technical agency of the AU Commission and will be governed by the organs of the Commission.

### Education, Human Resources, Science and Technology Bodies

#### Pan African Youth Union (PYU)

Alasam Street  
Taif  
Khartoum  
Sudan

Tel: +249 183 526 694  
Fax: +249 183 526 695

Email: [info@panafricanyouth-union.org](mailto:info@panafricanyouth-union.org)  
Internet: [www.pyu-upj.org](http://www.pyu-upj.org)  
Facebook: [www.facebook.com/pages/Pan-African-Youth-Union/165736763449708](https://www.facebook.com/pages/Pan-African-Youth-Union/165736763449708)  
Twitter: [@pyupj](https://twitter.com/pyupj)

President: Yershen Pillay, South Africa (Bureau President 2011–14; elected by the Congress)  
Secretary-General: Tendai Wenyika Gava, Zimbabwe

## Purpose

The Pan African Youth Union (PYU) is a specialised agency responsible for coordinating regional bodies serving African youth. In addition to coordinating youth councils throughout Africa, the Union's objective is to gather and mobilise young Africans on all continents to realise the ideals and strategies of the AU, including unity, peace, democracy, sustainable development and African integration.

The Union promotes the ratification and implementation of the African Youth Charter (2006); lobbies governments to have national youth policies and legislative frameworks that are responsive to youth; advocates for youth to be part of national decision-making processes; and promotes regional and continental integration in youth development efforts.

## Evolution

The Union was established in 1963. It was previously known as the Pan African Youth Movement.

## Structure

The Union's structure includes a congress, executive committee, regional bodies and specialised committees. The Executive Committee comprises the President, 12 Member States and three regional or international youth organisations. Members are elected at the Congress for three-year terms. The Bureau comprises the President and the 12 Executive Committee Member States. A secretariat manages administration.

## Meetings

The Congress meets every three years, most recently in Khartoum, Sudan, in 2011. The next Congress meeting was scheduled to take place in South Africa from 29 November to 2 December 2014. The Executive Committee meets at least twice a year, most recently in September 2014 in Bamako, Mali.

## Executive Board members 2011–14

A new Executive Board was scheduled to be elected at the 2014 Congress, for the three-year term 2015–18.

### President

Yershen Pillay, South Africa

### Secretary-General

Tendai Wenyika Gava, Zimbabwe

### Vice-Presidents

Central Africa: Gabon

East Africa: Eritrea

North Africa: Egypt

Southern Africa: Namibia

West Africa: Senegal

### Deputy Secretary-Generals

Central Africa: Congo

East Africa: South Sudan

North Africa: Libya

Southern Africa: Zimbabwe

West Africa: Nigeria

### Host country representative

Sudan

### Organisations

African Diaspora Network

All Africa Students Network

Young Women's Christian Association

## International Centre for Girls' and Women's Education in Africa (CIEFFA)

PO Box 1318  
Ouagadougou  
Burkina Faso

Tel: +226 50 50 64 96  
Fax: +226 50 37 64 98  
Internet: [www.cieffa.org](http://www.cieffa.org)

Coordinator: vacant

### Purpose

The International Centre for Girls' and Women's Education in Africa (CIEFFA) is an AU specialised agency. It is also associated with the UN Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) through formal arrangements. In accordance with the education programmes of both the AU and UNESCO, the Centre's purpose is to promote the education of women and girls. It operates as a clearing house and conducts studies, research and training activities in support of girls' and women's education. The Centre also monitors progress in women and girls' education.

### Evolution

The Centre was established at the 30th session of the UNESCO General Conference in 1999 and became a specialised agency of the AU in July 2004. It became a UNESCO Category 2 Centre in April 2006.

### Structure

As a specialised technical agency of the AU, the Centre reports through the AU Commission to the Commissioner for Human Resources, Science and Technology, and is governed by the organs of the African Union.

## Fund for African Women

### Purpose

The Fund for African Women supports small and community-based women's organisations in Africa. Its five main goals are to:

- Mobilise financial resources to support development programmes and projects for women
- Support women's initiatives to fight poverty, close the gender gap and halt marginalisation of women
- Share experiences and best practices on economic, political and social empowerment of women
- Facilitate the dissemination of information on activities led by African women
- Strengthen the capacities of African women in leadership, management and entrepreneurship.

## Evolution

Article 11 of the Solemn Declaration on Gender Equality in Africa (SDGEA), adopted by AU Heads of State and Government in July 2004, called for a fund with the objective of financing capacity building for African women. In 2007, the AU Assembly proposed establishing an African trust fund for women (Assembly/AU//Dec.143 (VIII)). The Fund was launched at the January 2010 Assembly Summit.

## Structure

AU Member States' Ministers of Women's and Gender Affairs select an annual theme for financial support, with a minimum of 53 projects per theme. The Fund is administered by the AU Commission's Directorate of Women, Gender and Development (WGDD). A steering committee assists with implementation of themes, calls for proposals and recommends projects for selection. The Committee members are selected in accordance with the 2008 Lilongwe Declaration, which reflected the recommendations of the AU conference on establishing the Fund that was held in Lilongwe, Malawi, in March 2008 (AU/CONF/EEAWCI/Decl.). The President of the Committee is the presiding minister of AU Member States' Ministers of Women's and Gender Affairs. This role rotates regionally.

Themes for 2011–14 were:

- Maternal mortality, HIV/AIDS and women's health (2011)
- Agriculture, food security and environment (2012)
- Fighting poverty and promoting economic empowerment of women and entrepreneurship (2013)
- Climate change and environment (2014).

## Scientific, Technical and Research Commission (STRC)

Plot 114 Yakubu Gowon Crescent  
Abuja  
Nigeria

Tel: +234 80 6589 1643  
Email: [oaustrcl@hyperia.com](mailto:oaustrcl@hyperia.com)

Executive Secretary-General: Ahmed Hamdy, Egypt

## Purpose

The role of the Scientific, Technical and Research Commission (STRC) is to implement programmes set out in the AU's Science and Technology Consolidated Plan of Action. Activity areas include infectious diseases, pan-African intellectual property, and documentation and protection of African indigenous knowledge.

## Evolution

The Science and Technology Consolidated Plan of Action was presented to the Heads of State and Government at the January 2007 AU Summit.

## Structure

The STRC is a specialised technical agency of the AU under the Department of Human Resources, Science and Technology. It is headed by an executive secretary-general.

## African Observatory of Science, Technology and Innovation (AOSTI)

PO Box 549  
Malabo  
Equatorial Guinea

Tel: +240 551 145 622  
Email: [info@aosti.org](mailto:info@aosti.org) or [aosti@africa-union.org](mailto:aosti@africa-union.org)

Internet: [www.aosti.org](http://www.aosti.org)  
Twitter: [@AOSTI\\_AfriUnion](https://twitter.com/AOSTI_AfriUnion)

Interim Director: Philippe Kuhutama Mawoko, DR Congo (appointed by the AU Commission)

### Purpose

The purpose of AOSTI is to stimulate and promote the use of science and technology in supporting sustainable development in Africa. AOSTI is mandated to serve as the repository for science, technology and innovation (STI) data and to champion evidence-based STI policy making in Africa.

AOSTI's role also includes: monitoring and evaluating the AU's STI policy implementation; supporting Member States to manage and use STI statistical information in accordance with the African Charter on Statistics; assisting Member States to map their STI capabilities to address economic, social, environmental and other development challenges; strengthening national capacities for STI policy formulation, evaluation and review, as well as technology foresight and prospecting; providing Member State decision-makers with up-to-date information on global scientific and technological trends; and promoting and strengthening regional and international cooperation in its areas of competence.

### Evolution

AOSTI was established by the AU Assembly at its January 2013 Summit (Assembly/AU/Dec.452 (XX)).

### Structure

AOSTI is a specialised technical agency of the AU under the Department of Human Resources, Science and Technology. It is headed by an interim director.

## Pan African University (PAU)

The PAU Rectorate  
African Union Commission  
Roosevelt Street  
Human Resource, Science and  
Technology Department  
Education Division  
PO Box 3243  
Addis Ababa  
Ethiopia

Email: [paurectorate@africa-union.org](mailto:paurectorate@africa-union.org)  
Internet: [www.pau-au.org](http://www.pau-au.org)  
Facebook: [www.facebook.com/pauafrica](https://www.facebook.com/pauafrica)  
Twitter: [@pau\\_africaunion](https://twitter.com/pau_africaunion)

Interim rector: to be appointed

### Purpose

The Pan African University (PAU) is an umbrella educational structure designed to revitalise higher education and research in Africa by nurturing quality and exemplifying excellence. Its strategic vision focuses on technology, innovation, humanities, social sciences and governance.



The PAU's role involves developing and promoting a network of programmes and research centres within existing universities, with the following thematic hubs (institutes) across the five African geographic regions:

- Water and energy sciences, including climate change (North Africa, with the Abou Bakr Belkaïd University of Tlemcen, Algeria, as a host institution)
- Basic sciences, technology and innovation (East Africa, with the Jomo Kenyatta University of Agriculture and Technology, Kenya, as the host institution)
- Life and earth sciences, including health and agriculture (West Africa, with the University of Ibadan, Nigeria, as the host institution)
- Governance, humanities and social sciences (Central Africa, with the University of Yaoundé I, Cameroon, as the host institution)
- Space sciences (Southern Africa, with a host institution yet to be identified).

### Evolution

The AU Assembly approved the PAU concept in July 2011 (Assembly/AU/Dec.373(XVII)). This followed the Second Decade of Education for Africa 2006–15 (EX.CL/224(VIII) Rev.2), Consolidated Plan of Action for Science and Technology in Africa 2008–13 (Assembly/AU/Decl.5(VIII)) and a recommendation by the AU Conference of Ministers of Education (COMEDAF IV). PAU's Statute was adopted in January 2013.

### Structure

The PAU Statute provides that the major PAU organs will be the:

- Council: the highest governing body, whose members will be appointed by the Chairperson of the AU Commission for three-year terms, renewable once
- Rectorate: the PAU Chief Executive, to be appointed by the Chairperson of the AU Commission for a non-renewable five-year term
- Senate: in charge of academic affairs and research
- Board of Institutes: to support the Directors in the running of the Institutes.

The AU Commission has the overall responsibility of overseeing the PAU. The Commission department working to support the PAU's establishment is the Department of Human Resources, Science and Technology.

## Pan African Institute for Education for Development (IPED)/African Observatory for Education

BP 3580  
Kinshasa/Gombi  
DR Congo

Coordinator: vacant

### Purpose

The Pan African Institute for Education for Development (IPED) is envisaged as a specialised institution of the AU charged with the responsibility to function as Africa's Education Observatory. Its role is to promote quality, responsive and inclusive education development in Africa by ensuring a robust and functional education management information system and sound knowledge-based planning.

### Evolution

At the AU Conference of Ministers of Education second ordinary session (COMEDAF I) held in April 2005 in Algiers, the AU Commission Chairperson called for a transformation of IPED into an African Education Observatory under the auspices of the AU.

## Energy and Infrastructure Bodies

### African Civil Aviation Commission (AFCAC)

African Civil Aviation Commission	Tel: +221 33 859 8800
Commission Africaine de l'Aviation Civile	Fax: +221 33 820 7018
Aéroport International Léopold Sédar Senghor	Email: <a href="mailto:secretariat@afcac.org">secretariat@afcac.org</a>
BP 8898 – Aéroport International LSS	Internet: <a href="http://www.afcac.org">www.afcac.org</a>
Dakar-Yoff	
Senegal	

President: Kwame Mamphey, Ghana (elected by the AFCAC Plenary in April 2013 for a three-year term)  
 Secretary-General: Iyabo Sosina, Nigeria (appointed in January 2013)

#### Purpose

The African Civil Aviation Commission (AFCAC) provides Member State civil aviation authorities with a framework for cooperation on civil aviation issues. It promotes coordination, better use and orderly development of African air transport systems. AFCAC's vision is to "foster a safe, secure, efficient, cost-effective, sustainable and environmentally friendly civil aviation industry in Africa".

#### Evolution

AFCAC was created by the Constitutional Conference, jointly convened by the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) and Organization of African Unity (now AU), in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, in 1964. It began functioning in 1969. AFCAC's Constitution was adopted by the OAU in 1969 and it became a specialised agency of the OAU in 1978. The AU adopted revised constitutions in 2003 and 2009. The 2009 Constitution entrusts AFCAC with the functions of 'executing agency' for implementation of the Yamoussoukro Decision (1999) on the liberalisation of air transport in Africa.

#### Structure

AFCAC is governed by a plenary meeting of all Member States. The AFCAC structure includes a bureau made up of a president, five vice-presidents (one for each geographical region) and the ICAO Council African Group Coordinator. The Secretariat is headed by a secretary-general. Further details can be found at [www.afcac.org](http://www.afcac.org).

As of August 2014, 44 AU Member States have ratified or acceded to the AFCAC 1969 Constitution. Three Member States had ratified the 2009 Revised Constitution (Burkina Faso, Congo and Mali), which provisionally entered into force in May 2010 (see [www.au.int/en/treaties](http://www.au.int/en/treaties) for the full list).

#### Meetings

The AFCAC plenary meeting is held every three years. AFCAC held its 24th extraordinary plenary session from 1 to 4 July 2014 in Dakar, Senegal.

## Bureau

---

President, Western Africa: Kwame Mamphey, Ghana

Vice-President, Central Africa: Brahim Guihini Dadi, Chad

Vice-President, Eastern Africa: Wesenyeleh Hunegnaw, Ethiopia

Vice-President, Northern Africa: Aboubekrine Seddigh Ould Mohammed, Mauritania

Vice-President, Southern Africa: Olefile Moakofi, Botswana

Vice-President, Western Africa: Latta D Gnama, Togo

ICAO Council African Group Coordinator: Bokango Raphael, UR of Tanzania

## African Airlines Association (AFRAA)

AFRAA Building

Red Cross Road

South C

PO Box 20116

Nairobi 00200

Kenya

Tel: +254 20 232 0144

Fax: +254 20 600 1173

Email: [afraa@afraa.org](mailto:afraa@afraa.org)

Internet: [www.afraa.org](http://www.afraa.org)

Facebook: [www.facebook.com/AFRAA](https://www.facebook.com/AFRAA).

[AfricanAirlinesAssociation](#)

Twitter: [@AfricanAirlines](#)

President: Mohamed Salah Boultif, Algeria (appointed by the AFRAA General Assembly in 2014)

Secretary-General: Elijah Chingosho, Zimbabwe (appointed by the AFRAA General Assembly in November 2010)

## Purpose

The African Airlines Association (AFRAA) is a trade organisation with membership open to African states' airlines. The objectives of AFRAA include to: facilitate the establishment of industry best practices in safety and security; manage and analyse aviation sector data; provide a platform for consensus building among member carriers; facilitate joint projects; support human capital development; interact with regulatory bodies; provide a knowledge exchange forum; facilitate the development of environmental policies in keeping with industry best practices; and reflect a positive image of African airlines worldwide.

## Evolution

AFRAA was established under the auspices of the OAU in April 1968 in Accra, Ghana.

## Structure

AFRAA is governed by a general assembly composed of member airlines' chief executives, presided over by the Association's President. A 12-member executive committee, elected on a sub-regional basis, exercises executive authority. The Secretariat, headed by a secretary-general, provides administrative, coordination and research centre functions.

Airline members are (as listed on the AFRAA website in September 2014):

Afriqiyah Airways	ASKY Airlines	PrecisionAir
Air Algérie	Astral Aviation	Royal Air Maroc
Air Botswana	Camair-Co	RwandAir
Air Burkina	Ceiba Intercontinental Airlines	South African Airways
Air Madagascar	ECAir	South African Express
Air Mauritius	EgyptAir	Starbow
Air Namibia	Ethiopian Airlines	Sudan Airways
Air Seychelles	Interair SA	TAAG Angola Airlines
Air Tanzania	Kenya Airways	Tassili Airlines
Air Uganda	LAM Mozambique Airlines	Tunisair
Air Zimbabwe	Libyan Airlines	

### Meetings

The AFRAA general assembly meets annually. The 46th General Assembly was due to be held in Algiers from 9 to 11 November 2014.

## African Telecommunications Union (ATU)

CCK Building  
Waiyaki Way  
PO Box 35282-00200  
Nairobi  
Kenya

Tel: +254 20 2322 120/1  
Fax: +254 20 2322 124  
Email: [sg@atu-uat.org](mailto:sg@atu-uat.org)  
Internet: [www.atu-uat.org](http://www.atu-uat.org)  
Twitter: [@atu\\_uat](https://twitter.com/atu_uat)

Secretary-General: Abdoukarim Soumaila, Niger (elected by the third ATU Conference of Plenipotentiaries in September 2010)

### Purpose

The role of the African Telecommunications Union (ATU) is to promote the rapid development of information communications technology (ICT) throughout Africa. The ATU also acts as a forum for stakeholders in ICT, including AU Member States, to formulate effective policies and strategies to improve access to information infrastructure and services.

### Evolution

The ATU was founded in 1977 as an OAU (now AU) specialised agency. It took its present name in 1999, and has become a partnership between public and private stakeholders in the ICT sector.

### Structure

The ATU is governed by a Conference of Plenipotentiaries, which oversees the organisation in line with its Constitution and the Convention of the African Telecommunications Union, signed by Member States. The ATU is administered by a secretariat comprising a secretary-general and three statutory staff drawn from four sub-regions (central, eastern, southern and western). Secretariat members are elected by the ATU Conference.

The ATU, which is affiliated to the International Telecommunication Union (ITU), has 44 Member States and 23 associate members (comprising fixed and mobile telecom operators).

As of September 2014, the Member States are:

Algeria	Equatorial Guinea	Mauritius
Angola	Ethiopia	Niger
Benin	Gabon	Nigeria
Burkina Faso	Gambia	São Tomé and Príncipe
Burundi	Ghana	Senegal
Cabo Verde	Guinea	South Africa
Cameroon	Guinea Bissau	Sudan
Central African Republic	Kenya	Swaziland
Chad	Lesotho	Togo
Comoros	Liberia	Tunisia
Congo	Libya	Uganda
Côte d'Ivoire	Madagascar	UR of Tanzania
DR Congo	Malawi	Zambia
Djibouti	Mali	Zimbabwe
Egypt	Mauritania	

### Meetings

The ATU Conference is convened in ordinary session every four years, most recently in July 2014, and also serves as a preparatory meeting to the International Telecommunication Union Plenipotentiary Conference (held every four years, most recently scheduled for October/November 2014).

### Pan African Postal Union (PAPU)

Plot III, Block Z  
Golf Course, Sekei  
PO Box 6026  
Arusha  
UR of Tanzania

Tel: +255 27 254 3263  
Fax: +255 27 254 3265

Email: [sc@papu.co.tz](mailto:sc@papu.co.tz) or [pa@papu.co.tz](mailto:pa@papu.co.tz)  
Internet: [www.upap-papu.org](http://www.upap-papu.org)  
Facebook: [www.facebook.com/pages/PAPU/725508697489419](https://www.facebook.com/pages/PAPU/725508697489419)

Administrative Council Chairperson: Ethiopia<sup>1</sup>

Secretary-General: Younouss Djibrine, Cameroon (elected by the Plenipotentiary Conference in July 2012)

### Purpose

The role of the Pan African Postal Union (PAPU) is to spearhead the development of postal services in Africa. PAPU's objectives include: enabling the postal sector to become an essential component of the digital economy; sensitising African leaders to prioritise the postal section in national development; supporting the development of a regional 'universal service model'; and strengthening Africa's voice in global postal dialogues.

### Evolution

PAPU was established as an OAU specialised agency at the OAU Summit in January 1980.

---

#### Note

<sup>1</sup> The Administrative Council Chairperson role is filled by the appropriate minister or delegated representative responsible for the postal portfolio.

## Structure

PAPU is a specialised agency of the AU. It is governed by the Plenipotentiary Conference of AU Member State Ministers Responsible for Communications and Information Technology, which meets every four years to approve a programme of activities. An administrative council runs the PAPU's affairs between sessions, with the support of a technical committee. PAPU is administered by a secretariat.

## Member States (44)

Algeria	Eritrea	Niger
Angola	Ethiopia	Nigeria
Benin	Gabon	Senegal
Botswana	Gambia	Sierra Leone
Burkina Faso	Ghana	Somalia
Burundi	Guinea	South Africa
Cameroon	Kenya	Sudan
Central Africa Republic	Lesotho	Swaziland
Chad	Liberia	Togo
Comoros	Libya	Tunisia
Congo	Madagascar	Uganda
Côte d'Ivoire	Malawi	UR of Tanzania
DR Congo	Mali	Zambia
Egypt	Mozambique	Zimbabwe
Equatorial Guinea	Namibia	

## Meetings

The most recent meeting of the Administrative Council was held from 5 to 12 August 2014 in Lilongwe, Malawi.

## African Energy Commission (AFREC)

02 Rue Chenoua  
BP 791 Hydra  
16035 Algiers  
Algeria

Tel: +213 21 694 868  
Fax: +213 21 692 083  
Email: [afrec@africa-union.org](mailto:afrec@africa-union.org)  
or [afrienergy@yahoo.com](mailto:afrienergy@yahoo.com)

Internet: <http://afrec-energy.org>

Executive Director: Hussein Elhag, Sudan (since August 2004)

## Purpose

The African Energy Commission (AFREC) is an AU Commission technical agency. It is responsible for supporting the African energy sector's functions of developing and managing energy resources across Africa. AFREC's mandate is to promote cooperation, research and development on energy issues as well as supporting integration, harmonisation and resource mobilisation for energy programmes.

## Evolution

AFREC was established by the Convention of the African Energy Commission, which was adopted by the July 2001 OAU Summit held in Lusaka, Zambia. The Convention entered into force on 13 December 2006. AFREC and its subsidiary, the African Electrotechnical Standardization Commission (AFSEC), were launched in February 2008. As of August 2014, 32 Member States have ratified the Convention (see [www.au.int/en/treaties](http://www.au.int/en/treaties) for the full list).

## Structure

AFREC is open to all members of the AU. The Convention provides that the organs of AFREC shall be the: Conference of Ministers or Authorities responsible for energy as the highest authority; an executive board; secretariat; and a technical advisory body.

Under the Convention, the Board should comprise 15 senior energy experts representing Member States, elected on the basis of rotating geographical representation and serving two-year terms, and a senior energy expert representing the AU Commission. The Board may also include an ex officio representative from each of the following organisations: Regional Economic Communities (RECs); Union of Producers, Conveyors and Distributors of Electric Power in Africa (UPEDEA); African Development Bank (AfDB); UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA).

The Technical Advisory Body should comprise the RECs, representatives of the AU/UNECA/ AfDB/UN agencies operating in the energy sector as well as relevant regional and sub-regional entities dealing with energy as the World Energy Council (WEC).

## Meetings

The Constitution provides that the Conference should meet every two years. The most recent Conference of Energy Ministers of Africa (CEMA) was scheduled to be held in November 2014.

## African Commission on Nuclear Energy (AFCONE)

Peace and Security Department

Tel: +251 11 551 7700

AU Commission

Fax: +251 11 551 7844

PO Box 3243

Roosevelt Street (Old Airport Area)

W21K19

Addis Ababa

Ethiopia

Chairperson: vacant (to be elected by the Conference of States Parties in December 2014)

## Purpose

The African Commission on Nuclear Energy (AFCONE) was established in November 2010, under article 12 of the African Nuclear Weapons Free Zone Treaty (the Pelindaba Treaty), as a mechanism to ensure states' compliance with their treaty obligations. The Commission also promotes peaceful nuclear cooperation, both regionally and internationally. The purpose of the African Nuclear Weapons Free Zone Treaty is to prohibit the research, development, manufacture, stockpiling, acquisition, testing, possession, control or stationing of nuclear weapons, as well as the dumping of radioactive waste.

## Evolution

The Treaty entered into force on 15 July 2009. The first Conference of States Parties to the Pelindaba Treaty was held in May 2010. AFCONE held its first meeting in May 2011. As of August 2014, 40 Member States have ratified the Treaty (see [www.au.int/en/treaties](http://www.au.int/en/treaties) for the full list).

## Structure

AFCONE comprises 12 States Parties that serve for three-year terms. Each of these 12 States Parties is represented by a commissioner with experience in the areas of nuclear science and technology, diplomacy and security. The 12 States Parties are elected by the Conference of States Parties with due regard to equitable regional representation and national development in nuclear science and technology. Pending establishment of a secretariat, AFCONE is supported by the AU Commission Department of Peace and Security.

The following states were elected to AFCONE at the May 2014 Conference of States Parties:

Algeria	Libya	South Africa
Cameroon	Mali	Togo
Ethiopia	Mauritius	Tunisia
Kenya	Senegal	Zimbabwe

## Meetings

The Rules of Procedure provide for AFCONE to meet annually. The latest AFCONE fourth ordinary session was held on 27 May 2014 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, in the margins of the Conference of States Parties to the Pelindaba Treaty. The next Conference of States Parties was scheduled to take place in December 2014.

## Rural Economy and Agriculture Bodies

### Inter-African Bureau for Animal Resources (IBAR)

Kenindia Business Park  
Museum Hill  
Westlands Road  
PO Box 30786–00100  
Nairobi  
Kenya

Tel: +254 20 367 4000 or 367 4212  
Fax: +254 20 367 4341 or 367 4342  
Email: [communications@au-ibar.org](mailto:communications@au-ibar.org)  
Internet: [www.au-ibar.org](http://www.au-ibar.org)

Director: Ahmed Abdou Ali El Sawalhy, Egypt

### Purpose

The role of the Inter-African Bureau for Animal Resources (IBAR) is to develop and coordinate animal resources for human wellbeing and economic development in Africa. IBAR's mandate covers all aspects of animal resources, including livestock, fisheries and wildlife. Its focus includes the development and promotion of common African positions within the global animal resources arena. IBAR also facilitates animal resources-based trade within Africa through harmonisation of policies and regulations amongst AU Member States.

### Evolution

IBAR was originally established as the Inter-African Bureau of Epizootic Diseases (IBED) in 1951.

### Structure

IBAR is a specialised technical office of the AU Commission, and so is governed through the organs of the Commission. It is headed by a director who reports directly to the Commission through the Department of Rural Economy and Agriculture (DREA). Oversight is also provided by a steering committee comprising representatives from the AU Commission; Scientific, Technical and Research Commission (STRC); Regional Economic Communities (RECs); independent technical experts; and donor organisations (as observers). The Steering



Committee Chair is elected by the members to serve for two years. In addition to the Steering Committee, a 'Client Group' consisting of AU Member States' directors of animal resources is used as a mechanism for strategic programme reviews and planning.

### Meetings

African ministers responsible for animal resources meet every three years to approve IBAR's programmes. The Client Group meets every two years.

## Inter-African Phytosanitary Council (IAPSC)

PO Box 4170

Yaoundé

Cameroon

Tel: +237 2221 1969 or +237 9489 9340

or +237 9980 8263

Fax: +237 2221 1967 or +237 2220 2108

(Finance)

Email: [au-cpi@au-appo.org](mailto:au-cpi@au-appo.org)

or [clodyiapsc@gmail.com](mailto:clodyiapsc@gmail.com) (Communications)

Internet: [www.au-iapsc.org](http://www.au-iapsc.org)

Director: Jean-Gerard Mezui M'Ella, Gabon

### Purpose

The Inter-African Phytosanitary Council (IAPSC) is a resource and information centre for phytosanitary and plant protection activities in Africa aimed at improving human livelihoods, food and feed security and rural economies. The Council's role is to coordinate the exchange of information amongst African countries about plant health and to ensure an effective control system to combat organisms harmful to plants and plant products.

### Evolution

IAPSC was formed from the early 1960s merger of the Inter-African Phytosanitary Commission, Sub Saharan Africa Technical Cooperation Commission and the Scientific, Technical and Research Commission. The OAU became the supervisory authority in 1965, and IAPSC was fully incorporated into OAU structures in 1969.

### Structure

The IAPSC General Assembly is the Council's supreme organ. It is made up of AU Member State plant protection organisations and defines IAPSC's major guidelines. A steering committee, comprising members of the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) meets annually to provide further guidance. Steering Committee permanent members can co-opt relevant organisations onto the Committee. IAPSC is supported by a scientific secretariat.

### Meetings

The General Assembly meets once every two years, most recently in March 2014 in Accra, Ghana. The Steering Committee meets annually.

## Semi-Arid Food Grain Research and Development (SAFGRAD)

PO Box 1783  
Ouagadougou  
Burkina Faso

Tel: +226 5030 6071 or 5031 1598  
Fax: +226 5031 1586 or 5030 8246  
Email: [au.safgrad@cenatrin.bf](mailto:au.safgrad@cenatrin.bf)

Internet: [www.ua-safgrad.org](http://www.ua-safgrad.org)  
Coordinator: Ahmed Elmekass, Egypt

### Purpose

SAFGRAD's role is to lead activities on resilience of rural livelihoods in semi-arid Africa by building institutional capacity. It focuses on agricultural research, technology transfer, policy development and information dissemination to rural communities.

### Evolution

African Heads of State and Government created the SAFGRAD project in 1977 and it became operational two years later. SAFGRAD was officially launched as a specialised technical office of the AU Commission in March 2014.

### Structure

As a specialised technical office, SAFGRAD is governed through the organs of the AU Commission. It is headed by a coordinator who reports directly to the Commission through the Department of Rural Economy and Agriculture (DREA).

## Pan African Veterinary Vaccine Centre (PANVAC)

Debre Zeit  
Ethiopia

Tel: +251 11 433 8001  
Email: [panvac@ethionet.et](mailto:panvac@ethionet.et)

Internet: <http://rea.au.int/en/RO/PANVAC>  
Director: Karim Tounkara, Mali

### Purpose

The Pan African Veterinary Vaccine Centre's (PANVAC's) role is to coordinate AU Member States' efforts in controlling and eradicating animal diseases.

### Evolution

PANVAC was first established in 1986 in two locations, in Senegal and Ethiopia. The two centres were merged in 1993. In view of the importance of livestock production to the African economy, in February 1998, the OAU Council of Ministers decided to elevate PANVAC to the status of an OAU specialised agency. In December 2004, the AU Executive Council approved the structure of PANVAC as a regional technical centre under the Department of Rural Economy and Agriculture (DREA).

### Structure

PANVAC is a specialised technical office of the AU Commission, and so is governed through the organs of the Commission. It is headed by a director who reports directly to the Commission through DREA.

### Meetings

PANVAC holds a Pan-African meeting of directors of vaccine-producing laboratories every two years, most recently in June 2014. It also holds a steering committee meeting every two years, most recently in November 2013.

## Pan African Tsetse and Trypanosomiasis Eradication Campaign (PATTEC)

PO Box 20032  
Addis Ababa  
Ethiopia

Tel: +251 11 551 7700  
Fax: +251 11 551 6467  
Email: [HassaneHM@africa-union.org](mailto:HassaneHM@africa-union.org)

Internet: <http://pattec.au.int>

Coordinator: Mahamat Hassane, Chad

### Purpose

PATTEC's role is to initiate and coordinate tsetse and trypanosomiasis eradication campaign activities.

### Evolution

PATTEC was established following the adoption of decision AHG/Dec.156(XXXVI) by African Heads of State and Government during the July 2000 OAU Summit held in Lomé, Togo.

### Structure

PATTEC is a specialised technical office of the AU Commission, and so is governed through the organs of the Commission. It is headed by a coordinator who reports directly to the Commission through the Department of Rural Economy and Agriculture (DREA). PATTEC works with national and regional focal points and is supported by international organisations, research and higher learning institutions and other partners, as well as its regional and national coordination offices that are responsible for planning, coordinating, monitoring and evaluating projects and mobilising resources. PATTEC's activities are overseen by a steering committee composed of international, regional and national experts in the tsetse, trypanosomiasis and rural development fields. PATTEC is also supported by a technical advisory forum composed of representatives of relevant international and regional organisations and other stakeholders.

### Meetings

The PATTEC Steering Committee meets annually. PATTEC focal points met most recently in November 2013, in Dakar, Senegal.

## Fouta Djallon Coordination Office

Fouta Djallon Region  
PO Box 1386  
Conakry  
Guinea

Tel: +22 44 34 170  
Email: [unafrik@sotelgui.net.gn](mailto:unafrik@sotelgui.net.gn)  
Internet: <http://rea.au.int/en/RO/FDH>

Coordinator: Jean Baptiste Bahama, Burundi

### Purpose

The Fouta Djallon Coordination Office leads the work of the Regional Programme for the Integrated Development of the Fouta Djallon Highlands (RPID-FDH). It works with stakeholders, including AU Member States, to raise awareness of and protect the natural resources and environment in the Fouta Highlands, Guinea. The Office also aims to improve the livelihoods of African people.

## Evolution

The Fouta Djallon Highlands Programme was originally initiated and implemented in 1981. Programme Member States are: Gambia, Guinea, Guinea Bissau, Mali, Mauritania, Niger, Senegal and Sierra Leone. The Programme is also supported by international donors.

## Structure

The Office is a specialised technical office of the AU Commission, and so is governed through the organs of the Commission. It is headed by a coordinator who reports directly to the Commission through the Department of Rural Economy and Agriculture (DREA).

## African Risk Capacity (ARC)

Merafe House  
11 Naivasha Rd  
Sunninghill 1257  
Johannesburg  
South Africa

Tel: +27 11 517 1535  
Fax: +27 11 517 1642  
Email: [info@africanriskcapacity.org](mailto:info@africanriskcapacity.org)  
Internet: [www.africanriskcapacity.org](http://www.africanriskcapacity.org)  
Twitter: [@ARCapacity](https://twitter.com/ARCapacity)

Board Chair: Ngozi Okonjo-Iweala, Nigeria  
Interim Director-General: Richard Wilcox, USA (appointed by the inaugural ARC Agency Conference of the Parties in February 2013)

## Purpose

The African Risk Capacity (ARC) is a specialised agency providing extreme weather insurance to help Member States resist and recover from natural disasters (Assembly/AU/Dec.417(XIX)). The ARC is an AU-led financial entity. It uses advanced satellite weather surveillance and software to estimate and trigger readily available funds, linked to peer-reviewed contingency plans, to assist African countries hit by severe drought and related hazards. In late 2013, the ARC established a financial affiliate, the ARC Insurance Company Limited (ARC Ltd), as a specialist hybrid mutual insurance company. The ARC Insurance Company is a sovereign-level mutual assistance company that provides insurance coverage to governments.

## Evolution

The ARC was endorsed by the AU Assembly at its July 2012 Summit. It was established as a legal entity at a conference of plenipotentiaries in November 2012, after 18 AU Member States signed the ARC Establishment Agreement.

## Structure

Under article 14 of the ARC Establishment Agreement, an eight-member governing board oversees the ARC's operations. Board members are elected and appointed on the basis of their technical expertise. The interim Director-General leads the Secretariat, which also comprises management, technical and government outreach teams. Both the Governing Board and the Secretariat report to the Conference of the Parties, which is the agency's supreme organ and is composed of the ARC Establishment Agreement signatories.

As of August 2014, 24 AU Member States have signed the ARC Establishment Agreement. (See [www.au.int/en/treaties](http://www.au.int/en/treaties) for the full list.)

## Security Bodies

### Committee of Intelligence and Security Services of Africa (CISSA)

PO Box 3243

Roosevelt Street (Old Airport Area)

W21K19

Addis Ababa

Ethiopia

Tel: +251 11 551 7700

Fax: +251 11 551 7844

Email: [secretariat@ciSSAAU.org](mailto:secretariat@ciSSAAU.org)

Chairperson: Director-General of the National Intelligence Service (NIS), Kenya, Major-General Philip Wachira Kameru (2014–15; rotates between host countries according to annual conference location)  
Executive Secretary: Isaac Moyo, Zimbabwe (elected by the CISSA Conference in 2010)

#### Purpose

CISSA is a continent-wide forum for multilateral cooperation on intelligence and security matters. It facilitates dialogue, analysis, knowledge sharing, coordination and adoption of common strategies among intelligence and security organisations in Africa. Fifty African states are CISSA members.

CISSA was established in August 2004 in Abuja, Nigeria, and endorsed at the January 2005 AU Summit under AU Assembly decision 62(IV). The same decision provides that CISSA communicates with the AU through the AU Commission's Intelligence and Security Committee, located in the Office of the Chairperson of the Commission.

#### Structure

CISSA has three permanent bodies: the Conference, comprising heads of intelligence and security services who meet annually under a chairperson; Panel of Experts, comprising representatives from each CISSA Member State who prepare for Conference meetings; and a secretariat based in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, and staffed, on the principle of equitable regional representation, by officers recruited from CISSA member intelligence and security services. The Secretariat is headed by an executive secretary elected by the Conference for a five-year term.

#### Meetings

The 11th CISSA Conference was held from 25 to 30 August 2014 in Nairobi, Kenya.

### African Centre for the Study and Research on Terrorism (ACSRT)

BP 17 Bureau

Mohammadia, Algiers

Algeria

Tel: +213 21 520 110

Fax: +213 21 520 378

Email: [admin@caert.org.dz](mailto:admin@caert.org.dz)

Internet: [www.caert.org.dz](http://www.caert.org.dz)

Twitter: [@AU\\_PSD](https://twitter.com/AU_PSD)

Special Representative of the African Union Chairperson for Counter-Terrorism Cooperation,  
Director of the ACSRT: Francisco Caetano Jose Madeira, Mozambique (appointed by the AU Chairperson in November 2011)

#### Purpose

The African Centre for the Study and Research on Terrorism's (ACSRT's) mandate is to build the AU's capacity to prevent and combat terrorism, with the ultimate aim of eliminating the threat posed by terrorism to peace, security, stability and development in Africa.

The Centre's role includes to: establish a database on terrorism; disseminate information, studies, developments and analysis on terrorism in Africa; run training programmes; liaise with AU Member States and international partner focal points; and ensure the role of a monitoring and early warning tool by incorporating into its approach the concept of preventive management of crises.

### **Evolution**

The ACSRT was established in accordance with Assembly decision Assembly/AU/Dec.15(II) of July 2003.

### **Structure**

The ACSRT is an agency of the AU Commission, and so is governed through the organs of the Commission. It is headed by a director who reports to the Chairperson of the Commission through the Commissioner for Peace and Security. The Centre is considered part of the Peace and Security Department of the AU Commission. The Director is assisted by national and regional focal points for the ACSRT. The Centre interacts with Member States through these focal points. The focal points are composed of: representatives from Member States; a representative from each of the five AU regions and a representative from each of the Regional Economic Communities (RECs). The consortium of focal points reviews and/or evaluates activities, programmes and administration of the ACSRT.

## **Social Affairs Bodies**

### **Centre for Linguistic and Historical Studies by Oral Tradition (CELHTO)**

PO Box 878  
Niamey  
Niger

Tel: +227 2073 5414  
Fax: +227 2073 3654

Email: [celhtoau@yahoo.fr](mailto:celhtoau@yahoo.fr)  
or [celtho@africa-union.org](mailto:celtho@africa-union.org)

Internet: [www.celhto.org](http://www.celhto.org) (French)  
Coordinator: Tublu Komi N'kegbe Foga, Togo

### **Purpose**

CELHTO seeks to contribute to Africa's integration and development by providing analysis on African history, societies and culture to the AU system. Its objectives include: preservation and promotion of African culture and expertise; support for African strategies for conflict prevention and resolution, and promotion of political stability; promotion of African approaches to questions of gender, youth and other issues; and identification of the values, principles and practices that promote a pan-African renaissance, particularly with regard to governance, democracy, human rights, tolerance, justice, solidarity and relations between Africa and its Diaspora.

### **Evolution**

CELHTO is the successor to the Centre for Research and Documentation for Oral Tradition (CRDTO), which was originally established in 1968 on the recommendation of the UN Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO). CRDTO became CELHTO when it was integrated into the OAU in 1974.

## Structure

CEHLTO is a specialised technical agency of the AU Commission, and so is governed by the organs of the AU. It is headed by a coordinator who reports to the Director of Social Affairs. A dedicated governing board is expected to be set up in 2015.

## African Rehabilitation Institute (ARI)

The ARI was established by the Agreement for the Establishment of the African Rehabilitation Institute, adopted in 1981. It was established as a pan-African network for development and research in the field of rehabilitation and disability prevention.

In 2012, the AU Executive Council endorsed the recommendation of the AU Conference of Ministers of Social Development to dissolve the ARI and create a new institute in line with the new Draft African Union Disability Architecture (decision EX.CL. Dec.750).

Planning for the new Institute is ongoing and is being overseen by the AU Department of Social Affairs.

## African Academy of Languages (ACALAN)

Hamdallaye, ACI 2000  
Porte 223 rue 394  
Bamako  
Mali

Tel: +223 2029 0459  
Fax: +223 2029 0460  
Email: [acalan@acalan.org](mailto:acalan@acalan.org)  
Internet: [www.acalan.org](http://www.acalan.org)

Executive Secretary: Sozinho Francisco Matsinhe, Mozambique (appointed December 2009)

## Purpose

ACALAN's role is to foster the integration and development of the continent by promoting African languages. Its objectives include to: empower African languages in general and, in particular, vehicular cross-border languages; in partnership with the languages inherited from colonisation, promote convivial and functional multilingualism at every level, especially in the education sector; and ensure the development and promotion of African languages as factors of African integration and development, and of respect for values, mutual understanding and peace.

## Evolution

ACALAN was established by the AU Assembly at its January 2006 Summit in Khartoum, Sudan.

## Structure

ACALAN is a specialised technical agency of the AU Commission, and so is governed by the organs of the AU. The supreme organ of ACALAN is the AU Conference of Ministers of Culture. ACALAN is overseen by a governing board, which is composed of the Chairperson of the Conference Bureau, a representative of vehicular cross-border language commissions, representatives of national language structures, a representative of ACALAN's host country and independent experts. An assembly of academics considers the Board's recommendations and a scientific and technical committee provides support with technical advice. ACALAN is administered by an executive secretariat.

## Meetings

The ACALAN Governing Board meets every two years, mostly recently in December 2013 at the AU Commission, in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.





AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2015

# EXTERNAL PARTNERSHIPS

# EXTERNAL PARTNERSHIPS

## United Nations Liaison and Representational Offices

Partnership between the AU and UN was formalised in a Cooperation Agreement between the OAU and UN in 1990. In November 2006, the Chairperson of the AU Commission and the Secretary-General of the UN signed the Declaration 'Enhancing UN–AU Cooperation: Framework for the ten-year capacity building programme for the African Union'. The Framework provides for extensive areas of cooperation including: peace and security (including crime prevention); assistance in institution building and political and electoral matters; peacekeeping operations; governance, human rights and the rule of law; peace-building; humanitarian response, recovery and food security; social, cultural and health issues; and the environment. (See [www.un.org/en/documents](http://www.un.org/en/documents), document A/61/630.)

While most UN agencies, funds and programmes have been present in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, for some time, a dedicated UN Office to the African Union (UNOAU) was established in July 2010. The focus of the Office is to enhance the strategic partnership of both organisations on peace and security issues and to provide coordinated and coherent UN support to the AU on short-term operational and planning matters and long-term capacity building. Haile Menkerios, South Africa, was appointed by the UN Secretary-General in May 2013 as head of the Office and Special Representative of the UN Secretary-General to the African Union.

UN representation and programmes based in Addis Ababa include the:

- Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO)
- International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD)
- International Labour Organization (ILO)
- International Livestock Research Institute (ILRI)
- International Organization for Migration (IOM)
- International Telecommunication Union (ITU)
- Office of the UN High Commissioner for Human Rights (OHCHR)
- UN Joint Programme on HIV/AIDS (UNAIDS)
- UN Development Programme (UNDP)
- UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA)
- UN Environment Programme (UNEP)
- UN Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO)
- UN Population Fund (UNFPA)
- UN High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR)
- UN Children's Fund (UNICEF)
- UN Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO)
- UN Office to the African Union (UNOAU)
- UN Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs (UNOCHA)
- UN Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC)
- UN Office for Project Services (UNOPS)
- UN Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN-Women)
- Universal Postal Union (UPU)
- World Food Programme (WFP)
- World Health Organization (WHO).

The International Monetary Fund (IMF) and World Bank are also represented in Addis Ababa.

## Continent and Country Partnerships

The following list covers external partnerships where there are formal agreements between the AU and a partner organisation, region or country.

### Africa–Arab Partnership

Internet: [www.au.int/en/partnerships/afro\\_arab](http://www.au.int/en/partnerships/afro_arab)

Formal relations between Africa and the Arab World were launched at a summit in Cairo, Egypt, in 1977 and revitalised at a summit in Sirte, Libya, in 2010. The Libya Summit adopted the Africa–Arab Partnership Strategy and the Joint Africa–Arab Action Plan 2011–16 as well as issuing a declaration summarising common positions on major regional and international issues. The Partnership's focal areas are: trade; mining and industry; agriculture; energy and water resources; transport and communication; financial cooperation; and educational, scientific and technical cooperation. The Partnership's core structures as set out in the Strategy are a standing commission, working groups and specialised panels, coordinating committee, ad hoc court and Commission of Conciliation and Arbitration.

The Joint Africa–Arab Heads of State and Government Summit is held every three years with ministerial-level meetings every 18 months. As of September 2014, three Africa–Arab joint summits have been held, most recently on 19 and 20 November 2013 in Kuwait.

### Africa–European Union (EU) Partnership

Internet: [www.africa-eu-partnership.org](http://www.africa-eu-partnership.org)

The Africa–EU Partnership began with the first Africa–EU Summit, which was held in 2000 in Cairo, Egypt. As of September 2014, four summits have been held, most recently on 2 and 3 April 2014 in Brussels, Belgium. The Partnership's stated vision is to: reinforce political relations; strengthen and promote issues of common concern; promote effective multilateralism; and promote people-centred partnerships. Activities are based on the [Joint Africa–Europe Strategy](#), which was adopted by Heads of State and Government at the 2007 Summit, and the Joint Road Map 2014–17, which was adopted at the April 2014 Summit. Partnership mechanisms operate at a range of levels from Heads of State summits to civil society networks.

### Africa–South America (ASA) Summit

Internet: [www.au.int/en/partnerships/africa\\_southamerica](http://www.au.int/en/partnerships/africa_southamerica)

The first ASA Summit was held in November 2006 in Abuja, Nigeria. As of September 2014, three summits have been held, most recently in February 2013 in Malabo, Equatorial Guinea. The Summit's mandate is to facilitate the development of trade and industry for both regions, including through sharing best practices in priority thematic areas. The Summit is also a forum for dialogue on peace and security, democracy, governance and social justice. The ASA Summit's core structures under development include a strategic presidential committee, permanent secretariat and executive secretary. A financing mechanism for partnership programmes is also under development.

## **Africa–India**

The Africa–India Cooperation Agreement was launched by a leaders' summit in April 2008 in New Delhi, India. The Summit adopted two documents: the Delhi Declaration and an Africa–India Framework for Cooperation. A second summit was held on 25 May 2011 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, and a third was scheduled to be held in December 2014. The first four-year Africa–India Plan of Action (2010–13) was launched in New Delhi in March 2010 and a second was adopted in Addis Ababa in September 2013 for 2014–18. The Plan includes cooperation in the economic, political, science and technology, social development and capacity building, tourism, energy, infrastructure and media fields.

## **Africa–Turkey**

Internet: [www.au.int/en/partnerships/africa\\_turkey](http://www.au.int/en/partnerships/africa_turkey)

The Africa–Turkey Partnership was formalised in April 2008 at the Istanbul Summit. The 2008 Summit adopted two outcome documents, the Istanbul Declaration and the Framework for Cooperation, which set out the areas of cooperation between the two parties. The Framework's focal areas are: inter-governmental cooperation; trade and investment; agriculture, agribusiness, rural development, water resources management and small- and medium-scale enterprises; health; peace and security; infrastructure, energy and transport; culture, tourism and education; media, information and communication technology; and environment. An implementation plan for 2010–14 was adopted in 2010. The second Africa–Turkey Summit was scheduled to take place in November 2014.

## **China–Africa Cooperation Forum (FOCAC)**

Internet: [www.au.int/en/partnerships/africa\\_china](http://www.au.int/en/partnerships/africa_china)

The China–Africa Cooperation Forum is a ministerial-level platform for consultation and dialogue between China and African states. It was inaugurated in October 2000 in Beijing, China. In addition to the Member States, the AU Commission is a full member. The Forum is mandated to strengthen consultation, expand cooperation and promote political dialogue and economic cooperation between China and African states. FOCAC conferences are held every three years, alternating between China and an African country. FOCAC has held five sessions since the inaugural meeting in Beijing, most recently on 19 and 20 July 2012 in Beijing. The next FOCAC meeting is scheduled for 2015.

## **Africa–United States**

The African Union and United States of America (USA) signed an assistance agreement in August 2010. The Agreement formalised cooperation on issues including peace and security, democracy and governance, agriculture, health, trade and general capacity building. The USA and AU held an inaugural high-level meeting in 2010 as a platform to bring together cabinet-level officials. An Africa–USA Summit was held in August 2014 in Washington, DC, under the theme “Invest in the future”.

## **Tokyo International Conference on African Development (TICAD)**

Africa–Japan cooperation was formalised in 1993 by the Tokyo International Conference on African Development (TICAD), which established a consultative forum for development assistance to Africa. TICAD meets at Heads of State and Government level every five years, most recently in June 2013 in Yokohama, Japan. The most recent ministerial meeting took place in May 2014, in Yaoundé, Cameroon. The AU Commission became a full partner of the TICAD process at the TICAD IV forum in 2008 and a forum co-organiser from 2012. TICAD is overseen by a follow-up mechanism, which comprises a three-tier structure of secretariat, joint monitoring committee and follow-up meeting. Each TICAD meeting approves an action plan with specific actions to be undertaken within a five-year period.

### Africa–Korea

The Korea–Africa Forum was established at the first ministerial-level Korea–Africa Forum, which was held in November 2006 in Seoul, Republic of Korea. Since then, the Forum has been held every three years, most recently in October 2012 in Seoul. The Ministerial Forum meets to discuss major economic development issues. Meetings include academics and the business sector from both sides of the partnership. A consultative group manages the partnership. It is composed of African Development Bank executive directors, senior African and Republic of Korea Government officials and the Export-Import Bank of Korea. A secretariat is drawn from the same bodies.

### Africa–Australia

The Africa–Australia partnership was formalised by a memorandum of understanding (MoU) in September 2010. The MoU establishes a framework for cooperation between Australia and the AU Commission. It prioritises cooperation in relation to: trade and investment; peace and security; achievement of the Millennium Development Goals; agriculture and food security; democracy, governance and human rights; and climate change.

## Non-African States and Organisations accredited to the AU

The AU Commission Protocol Services Division's list of non-African Member States and Organisations accredited to the AU as of 28 August 2014 (in order of original accreditation) was:

European Union, \* Denmark, Canada, Cuba, Finland, Netherlands, Czech Republic, Spain, Japan, United Kingdom, France, China, Portugal, Austria, Germany, Sweden, Italy, Serbia, Norway, India, Romania, Republic of Korea, Turkey, Greece, Pakistan, Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Brazil, Mexico, Russian Federation, Belgium, Poland, Yemen, Guatemala, Malta, Peru, Venezuela, Ireland, Switzerland, League of Arab States, \* Slovak Republic, Iran, United States of America, Antigua and Barbuda, UN Joint Programme on HIV/AIDS (UNAIDS), \* Iceland, Hungary, Croatia, Bulgaria, Chile, Organisation Internationale de la Francophonie (OIF), \* Syria, Holy See, Regional Centre on Small Arms and Light Weapons (RECSA), \* UN Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs (UNOCHA), \* Australia, World Food Programme Liaison Office (WFP-LO), \* UN Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO), \* UN Children's Fund (UNICEF), \* International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC), \* Colombia, UN High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR), \* Argentina, Bosnia and Herzegovina, International Conference on the Great Lakes Region (ICGLR), \* Luxembourg, Dominican Republic, International Institute for Democracy and Electoral Assistance (International IDEA), \* Armenia, New Zealand, Cyprus, Albania, Azerbaijan, United Arab Emirates, Joint Secretariat Support Office (JSSO) for AU Commission–African Development Bank–UN Economic Commission for Africa (AUC–AfDB–UNECA), \* Slovenia, African Ombudsman and Mediators Association (AOMA), \* Ecuador, Georgia, Kuwait, Indonesia, Latvia, Cambodia, International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies (IFRC), \* Panama, Saudi Arabia, UN Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO), \* Jamaica, Singapore, Estonia, Africa Capacity Building Foundation (ACBF), \* Lithuania, Trinidad and Tobago, Kazakhstan, Sovereign Order of Malta, Belarus, Sri Lanka, Uruguay and Qatar.

---

#### Note

\* Denotes organisations.



AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2015

# **BUDGET AND SCALE OF ASSESSMENT**

# BUDGET AND SCALE OF ASSESSMENT

## Budget

### Process

The AU Commission's Directorate of Programming, Budgeting, Finance and Accounting prepares the budget annually for financial years starting 1 January and ending 31 December. The Chairperson of the Commission acts as Chief Accounting Officer to the AU. The budget is considered by the Permanent Representatives Committee's (PRC's) Advisory Sub-Committee on Administrative, Budgetary and Financial Matters, which makes recommendations to the Assembly through the Executive Council. Issues relating to Member State contributions are considered by the PRC Sub-Committee on Contributions.

### Budget<sup>1</sup>

The budget (in US dollars) for 2015 is \$522,121,602, of which \$142,687,881 is for operating costs and \$379,433,721 for programme costs. A total of \$131,471,086 is assessed to Member States and \$225,536,171 is from international partners, leaving a funding gap in the programme budget of \$149,266,824.

The budget was approved by the PRC in June 2014 and subsequently adopted by Executive Council decision EX.CL/Dec.813(XXV) of 20 to 24 June 2014 and confirmed by Assembly decision Assembly/AU/Dec.544(XXIII) of 26 and 27 June 2014.

The estimated 2014 budget was \$308,048,376, of which \$137,884,958 was for operating costs and \$170,163,418 for programmes. A total of \$137,949,831 was assessed to Member States and \$170,098,545 came from international partners (Assembly/AU/Dec.4(XXI)).

---

#### Note

1 Dollar figures in the following tables may not add up to totals because of rounding of numbers.



## AU Budget for 2015

Organs	Operating Budget					Programmes					Total Budget for 2015 (US\$)
	Assessed on Member States	Reserve Fund	Acquisition of Property	Partners - Secured	Total Operating Budget	Assessed on Member States	Women Fund	Partners - Secured	Gap	Total Programme	
African Union Commission (AUC)	93,232,027	5,000,000	4,730,473		102,962,500	7,880,271	205,000	175,049,156	148,884,554	332,018,981	434,981,481
Pan-African Parliament (PAP)	10,891,648	841,749			11,733,397			17,788,440		17,788,440	29,521,837
African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights (AFCHPR)	6,938,014	1,238,140			8,176,154			1,681,511		1,681,511	9,857,665
African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights (ACHPR)	4,076,044	894,781			4,970,825			951,770		951,770	5,922,595
Economic, Social and Cultural Council (ECOSSOC)	993,710	29,811			1,023,521						1,023,521
New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD)	4,410,000	2,896,433		4,251,479	11,557,912			24,487,231		24,487,231	36,045,143

continued next page

Organs	Operating Budget					Programmes					Total Budget for 2015 (US\$)
	Assessed on Member States	Reserve Fund	Acquisition of Property	Partners – Secured	Total Operating Budget	Assessed on Member States	Women Fund	Partners – Secured	Gap	Total Programme	
African Union Commission on International Law (AUCIL)	371,024	11,131			382,155			260,392		260,392	642,547
Advisory Board on Corruption	739,436				739,436			1,066,192		1,066,192	1,805,628
Peace and Security Council					-	759,253				759,253	759,253
African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (ACERWC)	241,724				241,724	37,681			382,270	419,951	661,675
African Energy Commission (AFREC)	900,255				900,255					-	900,255
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>122,793,882</b>	<b>10,912,046</b>	<b>4,730,473</b>	<b>4,251,479</b>	<b>142,687,881</b>	<b>8,677,205</b>	<b>205,000</b>	<b>221,284,692</b>	<b>149,266,824</b>	<b>379,433,721</b>	<b>522,121,602</b>

## Breakdown of source of funding

Organs	Member States						Partners			Total Budget for 2015 (US\$)
	Assessed on Member States	Reserve Fund	Acquisition of Property	Women Fund	Total Member States	Secured	Gap	Total Partners		
African Union Commission (AUC)	101,112,297	5,000,000	4,730,473	205,000	111,047,771	175,049,156	148,884,554	323,933,710	434,981,481	
Pan-African Parliament (PAP)	10,891,648	841,749			11,733,397	17,788,440		17,788,440	29,521,837	
African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights (AfCHPR)	6,938,014	1,238,140			8,176,154	1,681,511		1,681,511	9,857,665	
African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights (ACHPR)	4,076,044	894,781			4,970,825	951,770		951,770	5,922,595	
Economic, Social and Cultural Council (ECOSSOC)	993,710	29,811			1,023,521			-	1,023,521	
New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD)	4,410,000	2,896,433			7,306,433	28,738,710		28,738,710	36,045,143	

continued next page

Organs	Member States						Partners			Total Budget for 2015 (US\$)
	Assessed on Member States	Reserve Fund	Acquisition of Property	Women Fund	Total Member States	Secured	Gap	Total Partners		
African Union Commission on International Law (AUCIL)	371,024	11,131			382,155	260,392		260,392	642,547	
Advisory Board on Corruption	739,436				739,436	1,066,192		1,066,192	1,805,628	
Peace and Security Council	759,253				759,253	-		-	759,253	
African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (ACERWC)	279,405				279,405	382,270		382,270	661,675	
African Energy Commission (AFREC)	900,255				900,255	-		-	900,255	
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>131,471,087</b>	<b>10,912,046</b>	<b>4,730,473</b>	<b>205,000</b>	<b>147,318,607</b>	<b>225,536,171</b>	<b>149,266,824</b>	<b>374,802,995</b>	<b>522,121,602</b>	

## Scale of Assessment

The Scale of Assessment for the three years 2014–16 was adopted by Executive Council decision 776/(XXII) in January 2013 on the basis of a report from the Ad-Hoc Ministerial Committee on the Review of Scale of Assessment. The new scale is based on a maximum ceiling rate of 12.898 percent and without a minimum floor rate. The scale for the previous period (2011–13) had a maximum ceiling of 13.271 percent and also without a minimum floor rate.

The following table shows the contributions expected from each Member State for 2014 and 2015.

Member States	Scale of Assessment	2015 Assessment (US\$)	2014 Assessment (US\$)	Difference 2014/2015 (US\$)
Algeria	12.904	16,965,029.03	16,265,607.88	699,421.16
Angola	5.275	6,935,099.83	6,649,184.87	285,914.96
Benin	0.374	491,701.86	471,430.36	20,271.51
Botswana	1.004	1,319,969.71	1,265,551.02	54,418.69
Burkina Faso	0.475	624,487.66	598,741.77	25,745.90
Burundi	0.100	131,471.09	126,050.90	5,420.19
Cabo Verde	0.113	148,562.33	142,437.51	6,124.81
Cameroon	1.442	1,895,813.07	1,817,653.95	78,159.12
Central African Republic	0.103	135,415.22	129,832.42	5,582.79
Chad	0.437	574,528.65	550,842.42	23,686.22
Comoros	0.031	40,756.04	39,075.78	1,680.26
Congo	0.612	804,603.05	771,431.50	33,171.56
Côte d'Ivoire	1.306	1,717,012.39	1,646,224.73	70,787.66
DR Congo	0.599	787,511.81	755,044.88	32,466.93
Djibouti	0.076	99,918.03	95,798.68	4,119.34
Egypt	12.904	16,965,029.03	16,265,607.88	699,421.16
Equatorial Guinea	0.752	988,662.57	947,902.75	40,759.82
Eritrea	0.113	148,562.33	142,437.51	6,124.81
Ethiopia	1.419	1,865,574.72	1,788,662.24	76,912.48
Gabon	1.165	1,531,638.16	1,468,492.96	63,145.20
Gambia	0.050	65,735.54	63,025.45	2,710.09
Ghana	1.993	2,620,218.76	2,512,194.40	108,024.36
Guinea	0.270	354,971.93	340,337.42	14,634.51
Guinea Bissau	0.045	59,161.99	56,722.90	2,439.08
Kenya	1.784	2,345,444.19	2,248,748.02	96,696.17
Lesotho	0.161	211,668.45	202,941.95	8,726.50
Liberia	0.042	55,217.86	52,941.38	2,276.48

continued next page

<b>Member States</b>	<b>Scale of Assessment</b>	<b>2015 Assessment (US\$)</b>	<b>2014 Assessment (US\$)</b>	<b>Difference 2014/2015 (US\$)</b>
Libya	12.904	16,965,029.03	16,265,607.88	699,421.16
Madagascar	0.457	600,822.87	576,052.60	24,770.26
Malawi	0.269	353,657.22	339,076.92	14,580.31
Mali	0.494	649,467.17	622,691.44	26,775.73
Mauritania	0.199	261,627.46	250,841.29	10,786.18
Mauritius	0.688	904,521.08	867,230.18	37,290.90
Mozambique	0.519	682,334.94	654,204.16	28,130.78
Namibia	0.757	995,236.13	954,205.30	41,030.83
Niger	0.290	381,266.15	365,547.60	15,718.55
Nigeria	12.904	16,965,029.03	16,265,607.88	699,421.16
Rwanda	0.300	394,413.26	378,152.69	16,260.57
Sahrawi Republic	0.037	48,644.30	46,638.83	2,005.47
São Tomé and Príncipe	0.014	18,405.95	17,647.13	758.83
Senegal	0.761	1,000,494.97	959,247.33	41,247.64
Seychelles	0.058	76,253.23	73,109.52	3,143.71
Sierra Leone	0.142	186,688.94	178,992.28	7,696.67
Somalia	0.059	77,567.94	74,370.03	3,197.91
South Africa	12.904	16,965,029.03	16,265,607.88	699,421.16
South Sudan	0.625	821,694.29	787,818.11	33,876.18
Sudan	3.457	4,544,955.47	4,357,579.54	187,375.92
Swaziland	0.254	333,936.56	320,169.28	13,767.28
Togo	0.173	227,444.98	218,068.05	9,376.93
Tunisia	2.849	3,745,611.26	3,591,190.08	154,421.18
Uganda	0.924	1,214,792.84	1,164,710.30	50,082.54
UR of Tanzania	1.215	1,597,373.70	1,531,518.41	65,855.29
Zambia	0.837	1,100,413.00	1,055,046.02	45,366.98
Zimbabwe	0.361	474,610.62	455,043.74	19,566.88
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>100.000</b>	<b>131,471,086.74</b>	<b>126,050,898.00</b>	<b>5,420,188.74</b>

## Sanctions on arrears

Article 23 of the Constitutive Act provides for the possibility of sanctions against Member States that default on contribution payments. These include denial of the right to speak and vote at meetings, to present candidates for any AU position or post, or to benefit from any activity or commitment.

## Peace Fund

The Peace Fund is made up of financial appropriations from the Regular Budget including arrears of contributions; voluntary contributions from Member States and other sources within Africa, including the private sector, civil society and individuals; and through fund-raising activities.

Because of funding shortages, the mechanism for securing funding is under review. By declaration 1(XXI) of May 2013, the Assembly requested the Commission to submit proposals for review and encouraged all Member States to make exceptional voluntary contributions to the Peace Fund. The Commission was to report on the responses.





AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2015

# ACRONYMS

# ACRONYMS

## A

---

<b>AAOM</b>	Association of African Ombudsmen and Mediators
<b>ACALAN</b>	African Academy of Languages
<b>ACB</b>	African Central Bank
<b>ACBF</b>	Africa Capacity Building Foundation
<b>ACERWC</b>	African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child
<b>ACHPR</b>	African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights
<b>ACIRC</b>	African Capacity for Immediate Response to Crises
<b>ACP</b>	African Caribbean and Pacific
<b>ACRWC</b>	African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child
<b>ACSRT</b>	African Centre for the Study and Research on Terrorism
<b>ADF</b>	African Development Fund
<b>AEC</b>	African Economic Community
<b>AFCAC</b>	African Civil Aviation Commission
<b>AfCHPR</b>	African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights
<b>AFCONE</b>	African Commission on Nuclear Energy
<b>AfDB</b>	African Development Bank
<b>AFISMA</b>	African Union led International Support Mission in Mali
<b>AFRAA</b>	African Airlines Association
<b>AFREC</b>	African Energy Commission
<b>AFSEC</b>	African Electrotechnical Standardization Commission
<b>AHRD</b>	Directorate of Administration and Human Resources Development
<b>AIB</b>	African Investment Bank
<b>AIDA</b>	Accelerating Industrialisation of Africa
<b>AIR</b>	African Institute for Remittances
<b>AMCEN</b>	African Ministerial Conference on the Environment
<b>AMCOMET</b>	African Union Conference of Ministers Responsible for Meteorology
<b>AMCOST</b>	African Union Conference of Ministers Responsible for Science and Technology
<b>AMF</b>	African Monetary Fund
<b>AMIB</b>	African Union Mission in Burundi
<b>AMIS</b>	African Union Mission in Sudan
<b>AMISEC</b>	African Union Mission for Support to the Elections in Comoros
<b>AMISOM</b>	African Union Mission in Somalia
<b>AMV</b>	Africa Mining Vision
<b>AOMA</b>	African Ombudsman and Mediators Association
<b>AOSTI</b>	African Observatory of Science, Technology and Innovation
<b>APR</b>	African Peer Review
<b>APRM</b>	African Peer Review Mechanism
<b>APSA</b>	African Peace and Security Architecture
<b>ARC</b>	African Risk Capacity
<b>ARI</b>	African Rehabilitation Institute
<b>ASA</b>	Africa–South American (Summit)
<b>ASF</b>	African Standby Force
<b>ATU</b>	African Telecommunications Union
<b>AU</b>	African Union
<b>AUC</b>	African Union Commission
<b>AUCIL</b>	African Union Commission on International Law
<b>AUHIP</b>	High-Level Implementation Panel for Sudan and South Sudan
<b>AUWC</b>	African Union Women's Committee
<b>AWCPD</b>	African Women's Committee on Peace and Development

**B**


---

<b>BIAT</b>	Boosting Intra-African Trade
<b>BNUB</b>	United Nations Office in Burundi

**C**


---

<b>CAADP</b>	Comprehensive Africa Agriculture Development Programme
<b>CADSP</b>	Common African Defence and Security Policy
<b>CAHOSCC</b>	Committee of African Heads of State and Government on Climate Change
<b>CAMOT</b>	Conference of Ministers of Trade
<b>CAP</b>	Common African Position
<b>CASF</b>	Central African Standby Force
<b>CBOs</b>	Community-based organisations
<b>CELHTO</b>	Centre for Linguistic and Historical Studies by Oral Tradition
<b>CEMA</b>	Conference of Energy Ministers of Africa
<b>CEN-SAD</b>	Community of Sahel-Saharan States
<b>CEWS</b>	Continental Early Warning System
<b>CFTA</b>	Continental Free Trade Area
<b>CIDO</b>	Citizens and Diaspora Directorate
<b>CIEFFA</b>	International Centre for Girls' and Women's Education in Africa
<b>CISSA</b>	Committee of Intelligence and Security Services of Africa
<b>COMEDAF</b>	Conference of Ministers of Education of the African Union
<b>COMESA</b>	Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa
<b>CRDTO</b>	Centre for Research and Documentation for Oral Tradition
<b>CSOs</b>	Civil society organisations

**D**


---

<b>DMADA</b>	Development Marketplace for African Diaspora in North America
<b>DREA</b>	Department of Rural Economy and Agriculture

**E**


---

<b>EAC</b>	East African Community
<b>EASF</b>	Eastern Africa Standby Force
<b>EASFCOM</b>	Eastern Africa Standby Force Coordination Mechanism
<b>ECCAS</b>	Economic Community of Central African States
<b>ECOSOC</b>	Economic and Social Council (UN)
<b>ECOSOCC</b>	Economic, Social and Cultural Council (AU)
<b>ECOWAS</b>	Economic Community of West African States
<b>ECREEE</b>	Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) Centre for Renewable Energy and Energy Efficiency
<b>EGDC</b>	Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) Gender Development Centre
<b>ERERA</b>	Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) Regional Electricity Regulatory Authority
<b>ESCC</b>	Economic, Social and Cultural Council (CEN-SAD)
<b>ESF</b>	Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) Standby Force
<b>EU</b>	European Union
<b>EYSDC</b>	Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) Youth and Sports Development Centre

**F**


---

<b>FAO</b>	(United Nations) Food and Agriculture Organization
<b>FOCAC</b>	China-Africa Cooperation Forum

**G**


---

<b>GIABA</b>	Inter-Governmental Action Group Against Money Laundering and Terrorism Financing in West Africa
<b>GPDD</b>	Gender Policy and Development Division (of the Directorate of Women, Gender and Development)

**H**


---

<b>HATC</b>	High-Level Committee on African Trade
<b>HSGIC</b>	Heads of State and Government Implementation Committee
<b>HSGOC</b>	Heads of State and Government Orientation Committee

**I**


---

<b>IAPSC</b>	Inter-African Phytosanitary Council
<b>IBAR</b>	Inter-African Bureau for Animal Resources
<b>IBED</b>	Inter-African Bureau of Epizootic Diseases
<b>ICAO</b>	International Civil Aviation Organization
<b>ICGLR</b>	International Conference on the Great Lakes Region
<b>ICRC</b>	International Committee of the Red Cross
<b>ICT</b>	Information communications technology
<b>IDP</b>	Internally displaced person
<b>IFAD</b>	International Fund for Agricultural Development
<b>IFRC</b>	International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies
<b>IGAD</b>	Intergovernmental Authority on Development
<b>IGADD</b>	Intergovernmental Authority on Drought and Development
<b>ILO</b>	International Labour Organization
<b>ILRI</b>	International Livestock Research Institute
<b>IMF</b>	International Monetary Fund
<b>International IDEA</b>	International Institute for Democracy and Electoral Assistance
<b>IOM</b>	International Organization for Migration
<b>IPED</b>	Pan African Institute for Education for Development
<b>IPF</b>	Partners Forum
<b>IPU-IGAD</b>	Inter-Parliamentary Union
<b>ISC</b>	Intelligence and Security Committee
<b>ITU</b>	International Telecommunication Union

**J**


---

<b>JCM</b>	Joint coordination mechanism
<b>JSSO</b>	Joint Secretariat Support Office

**L**


---

<b>LD</b>	Logistics Depot
<b>LRA</b>	Lord's Resistance Army

**M**


---

<b>MAES</b>	African Union Electoral and Security Assistance Mission to the Comoros
<b>MAP</b>	Millennium Africa Recovery Plan
<b>MICOPAX</b>	Mission for the Consolidation of Peace in the Central African Republic
<b>MINURSO</b>	United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara
<b>MINUSCA</b>	United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic
<b>MINUSMA</b>	United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali

<b>MISAHEL</b>	African Union Mission for Mali and Sahel
<b>MISCA</b>	African Union led International Support Mission in Central African Republic
<b>MoU</b>	Memorandum of understanding

## N

<b>NAI</b>	New African Initiative
<b>NARC</b>	North African Regional Capability
<b>NEPAD</b>	New Partnership for Africa's Development
<b>NGO</b>	Non-governmental organisation
<b>NHRIs</b>	National human rights institutions
<b>NPCA</b>	New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) Planning and Coordinating Agency
<b>NTF</b>	Nigeria Trust Fund

## O

<b>OAU</b>	Organization of African Unity
<b>OHCHR</b>	Office of the UN High Commissioner for Human Rights
<b>OIA</b>	Office of Internal Audit
<b>OIF</b>	Organisation Internationale de la Francophonie
<b>OLC</b>	Office of the Legal Counsel

## P

<b>PANVAC</b>	Pan African Veterinary Vaccine Centre
<b>PanWise</b>	Pan-African Network of the Wise
<b>PAP</b>	Pan-African Parliament
<b>PAPU</b>	Pan African Postal Union
<b>PATTEC</b>	Pan African Tsetse and Trypanosomiasis Eradication Campaign
<b>PAU</b>	Pan African University
<b>PCRD</b>	Post-Conflict Reconstruction and Development
<b>PLANELM</b>	Planning Element
<b>PRC</b>	Permanent Representatives Committee
<b>PRSAO</b>	West African Regional Health Programme
<b>PSC</b>	Peace and Security Council
<b>PSOD</b>	Peace Support Operations Division
<b>PSOs</b>	Peace support operations
<b>PTA</b>	Preferential Trade Area
<b>PTC</b>	Permanent Tripartite Commission
<b>PYU</b>	Pan African Youth Union

## R

<b>RCI-LRA</b>	Regional Cooperation Initiative for the Elimination of the Lord's Resistance Army
<b>RECs</b>	Regional Economic Communities
<b>RECSA</b>	Regional Centre on Small Arms and Light Weapons
<b>RMs</b>	Regional Mechanisms
<b>RPID-FDH</b>	Regional Programme for the Integrated Development of the Fouta Djallon Highlands
<b>RTF</b>	Regional task force

## S

<b>SADC</b>	Southern African Development Community
<b>SADCC</b>	Southern African Development Co-ordination Conference
<b>SAFGRAD</b>	Semi-Arid Food Grain Research and Development

<b>SARO</b>	African Union Southern Africa Region Office
<b>SASF</b>	Southern Africa Standby Force
<b>SDGEA</b>	Solemn Declaration on Gender Equality in Africa
<b>SNCs</b>	Southern African Development Community (SADC) national committees
<b>SPPMERM</b>	Strategic Planning, Policy, Monitoring, Evaluation and Resource Mobilisation (AU Commission Directorate of)
<b>STATAFRIC</b>	AU Institute for Statistics
<b>STC</b>	Specialised Technical Committee
<b>STI</b>	Science, technology and innovation
<b>STRC</b>	Scientific, Technical and Research Commission

## T

---

<b>TCCs</b>	Troop contributing countries
<b>TICAD</b>	Tokyo International Conference on African Development

## U

---

<b>UAE</b>	United Arab Emirates
<b>UK</b>	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
<b>UN</b>	United Nations
<b>UNAIDS</b>	United Nations Joint Programme on HIV/AIDS
<b>UNAMID</b>	African Union–United Nations Mission in Darfur
<b>UNDP</b>	United Nations Development Programme
<b>UNECA</b>	United Nations Economic Commission for Africa
<b>UNEP</b>	United Nations Environment Programme
<b>UNESCO</b>	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
<b>UNFPA</b>	United Nations Population Fund
<b>UNHCR</b>	United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees
<b>UNICEF</b>	United Nations Children's Fund
<b>UNIDO</b>	United Nations Industrial Development Organization
<b>UNMIS</b>	United Nations Mission in Sudan
<b>UNOAU</b>	United Nations Office to the African Union
<b>UNOCHA</b>	United Nations Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs
<b>UNODC</b>	United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime
<b>UNOPS</b>	United Nations Office for Project Services
<b>UN-OSAA</b>	United Nations Office of the Special Adviser on Africa
<b>UNSC</b>	United Nations Security Council
<b>UN-Women</b>	United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women
<b>UMA</b>	Union of Arab Maghreb States (or Arab Maghreb Union)
<b>UPEDEA</b>	Union of Producers, Conveyors and Distributors of Electric Power in Africa
<b>UPU</b>	Universal Postal Union
<b>USA</b>	United States of America

## W

---

<b>WAHO</b>	West African Health Organisation
<b>WAMA</b>	West African Monetary Agency
<b>WAMI</b>	West African Monetary Institute
<b>WAPP</b>	West African Power Pool
<b>WEC</b>	World Energy Council
<b>WFP</b>	World Food Programme
<b>WFP-LO</b>	World Food Programme Liaison Office
<b>WGDD</b>	Women, Gender and Development (Directorate of)
<b>WHO</b>	World Health Organization
<b>WRCU</b>	Water Resources Coordination Unit

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2015

# APPENDICES

## Appendix I: Constitutive Act of the African Union

We, Heads of State and Government of the Member States of the Organization of African Unity (OAU):

1. The President of the People's Democratic Republic of Algeria
2. The President of the Republic of Angola
3. The President of the Republic of Benin
4. The President of the Republic of Botswana
5. The President of Burkina Faso
6. The President of the Republic of Burundi
7. The President of the Republic of Cameroon
8. The President of the Republic of Cape Verde
9. The President of the Central African Republic
10. The President of the Republic of Chad
11. The President of the Islamic Federal Republic of the Comoros
12. The President of the Republic of the Congo
13. The President of the Republic of Côte d'Ivoire
14. The President of the Democratic Republic of Congo
15. The President of the Republic of Djibouti
16. The President of the Arab Republic of Egypt
17. The President of the State of Eritrea
18. The Prime Minister of the Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia
19. The President of the Republic of Equatorial Guinea
20. The President of the Gabonese Republic
21. The President of the Republic of The Gambia
22. The President of the Republic of Ghana
23. The President of the Republic of Guinea
24. The President of the Republic of Guinea Bissau
25. The President of the Republic of Kenya
26. The Prime Minister of Lesotho
27. The President of the Republic of Liberia
28. The Leader of the 1st of September Revolution of the Great Socialist People's Libyan Arab Jamahiriya
29. The President of the Republic of Madagascar
30. The President of the Republic of Malawi
31. The President of the Republic of Mali
32. The President of the Islamic Republic of Mauritania
33. The Prime Minister of the Republic of Mauritius
34. The President of the Republic of Mozambique
35. The President of the Republic of Namibia
36. The President of the Republic of Niger
37. The President of the Federal Republic of Nigeria
38. The President of the Republic of Rwanda
39. The President of the Sahrawi Arab Democratic Republic
40. The President of the Republic of Sao Tome and Principe
41. The President of the Republic of Senegal
42. The President of the Republic of Seychelles
43. The President of the Republic of Sierra Leone



44. The President of the Republic of Somalia
45. The President of the Republic of South Africa
46. The President of the Republic of Sudan
47. The King of Swaziland
48. The President of the United Republic of Tanzania
49. The President of the Togolese Republic
50. The President of the Republic of Tunisia
51. The President of the Republic of Uganda
52. The President of the Republic of Zambia
53. The President of the Republic of Zimbabwe

**INSPIRED** by the noble ideals which guided the founding fathers of our Continental Organization and generations of Pan-Africanists in their determination to promote unity, solidarity, cohesion and cooperation among the peoples of Africa and African States;

**CONSIDERING** the principles and objectives stated in the Charter of the Organization of African Unity and the Treaty establishing the African Economic Community;

**RECALLING** the heroic struggles waged by our peoples and our countries for political independence, human dignity and economic emancipation;

**CONSIDERING** that since its inception, the Organization of African Unity has played a determining and invaluable role in the liberation of the continent, the affirmation of a common identity and the process of attainment of the unity of our continent and has provided a unique framework for our collective action in Africa and in our relations with the rest of the world.

**DETERMINED** to take up the multifaceted challenges that confront our continent and peoples in the light of the social, economic and political changes taking place in the world;

**CONVINCED** of the need to accelerate the process of implementing the Treaty establishing the African Economic Community in order to promote the socio-economic development of Africa and to face more effectively the challenges posed by globalization;

**GUIDED** by our common vision of a united and strong Africa and by the need to build a partnership between governments and all segments of civil society, in particular women, youth and the private sector, in order to strengthen solidarity and cohesion among our peoples;

**CONSCIOUS** of the fact that the scourge of conflicts in Africa constitutes a major impediment to the socio-economic development of the continent and of the need to promote peace, security and stability as a prerequisite for the implementation of our development and integration agenda;

**DETERMINED** to promote and protect human and peoples' rights, consolidate democratic institutions and culture, and to ensure good governance and the rule of law;

**FURTHER DETERMINED** to take all necessary measures to strengthen our common institutions and provide them with the necessary powers and resources to enable them discharge their respective mandates effectively;

**RECALLING** the Declaration which we adopted at the Fourth Extraordinary Session of our Assembly in Sirte, the Great Socialist People's Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, on 9.9. 99, in which we decided to establish an African Union, in conformity with the ultimate objectives of the Charter of our Continental Organization and the Treaty establishing the African Economic Community;

**Have agreed as follows:****Article 1: Definitions**

In this Constitutive Act:

- “Act” means the present Constitutive Act;
- “AEC” means the African Economic Community;
- “Assembly” means the Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the Union;
- “Charter” means the Charter of the OAU;
- “Commission” means the Secretariat of the Union;
- “Committee” means a Specialized Technical Committee of the Union;
- “Council” means the Economic, Social and Cultural Council of the Union;
- “Court ” means the Court of Justice of the Union;
- “Executive Council” means the Executive Council of Ministers of the Union;
- “Member State” means a Member State of the Union;
- “OAU” means the Organization of African Unity;
- “Parliament” means the Pan-African Parliament of the Union;
- “Union” means the African Union established by the present Constitutive Act.

**Article 2: Establishment**

The African Union is hereby established in accordance with the provisions of this Act.

**Article 3: Objectives**

The objectives of the Union shall be to:

- (a) achieve greater unity and solidarity between the African countries and the peoples of Africa;
- (b) defend the sovereignty, territorial integrity and independence of its Member States;
- (c) accelerate the political and socio-economic integration of the continent;
- (d) promote and defend African common positions on issues of interest to the continent and its peoples;
- (e) encourage international cooperation, taking due account of the Charter of the United Nations and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights;
- (f) promote peace, security, and stability on the continent;
- (g) promote democratic principles and institutions, popular participation and good governance;
- (h) promote and protect human and peoples' rights in accordance with the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights and other relevant human rights instruments;
- (i) establish the necessary conditions which enable the continent to play its rightful role in the global economy and in international negotiations;
- (j) promote sustainable development at the economic, social and cultural levels as well as the integration of African economies;
- (k) promote co-operation in all fields of human activity to raise the living standards of African peoples;
- (l) coordinate and harmonize the policies between the existing and future Regional Economic Communities for the gradual attainment of the objectives of the Union;
- (m) advance the development of the continent by promoting research in all fields, in particular in science and technology;
- (n) work with relevant international partners in the eradication of preventable diseases and the promotion of good health on the continent.

**Article 4: Principles**

The Union shall function in accordance with the following principles:

- (a) sovereign equality and interdependence among Member States of the Union;
- (b) respect of borders existing on achievement of independence;
- (c) participation of the African peoples in the activities of the Union;
- (d) establishment of a common defence policy for the African Continent;
- (e) peaceful resolution of conflicts among Member States of the Union through such appropriate means as may be decided upon by the Assembly;
- (f) prohibition of the use of force or threat to use force among Member States of the Union;
- (g) non-interference by any Member State in the internal affairs of another;
- (h) the right of the Union to intervene in a Member State pursuant to a decision of the Assembly in respect of grave circumstances, namely: war crimes, genocide and crimes against humanity;
- (i) peaceful co-existence of Member States and their right to live in peace and security;
- (j) the right of Member States to request intervention from the Union in order to restore peace and security;
- (k) promotion of self-reliance within the framework of the Union;
- (l) promotion of gender equality;
- (m) respect for democratic principles, human rights, the rule of law and good governance;
- (n) promotion of social justice to ensure balanced economic development;
- (o) respect for the sanctity of human life, condemnation and rejection of impunity and political assassination, acts of terrorism and subversive activities;
- (p) condemnation and rejection of unconstitutional changes of governments.

**Article 5: Organs of the Union**

1. The organs of the Union shall be:
  - (a) The Assembly of the Union;
  - (b) The Executive Council;
  - (c) The Pan-African Parliament;
  - (d) The Court of Justice;
  - (e) The Commission;
  - (f) The Permanent Representatives Committee;
  - (g) The Specialized Technical Committees;
  - (h) The Economic, Social and Cultural Council;
  - (i) The Financial Institutions;
2. Other organs that the Assembly may decide to establish.

**Article 6: The Assembly**

1. The Assembly shall be composed of Heads of States and Government or their duly accredited representatives.
2. The Assembly shall be the supreme organ of the Union.
3. The Assembly shall meet at least once a year in ordinary session. At the request of any Member State and on approval by a two-thirds majority of the Member States, the Assembly shall meet in extraordinary session.
4. The Office of the Chairman of the Assembly shall be held for a period of one year by a Head of State or Government elected after consultations among the Member States.

**Article 7: Decisions of the Assembly**

1. The Assembly shall take its decisions by consensus or, failing which, by a two-thirds majority of the Member States of the Union. However, procedural matters, including the question of whether a matter is one of procedure or not, shall be decided by a simple majority.
2. Two-thirds of the total membership of the Union shall form a quorum at any meeting of the Assembly.

**Article 8: Rules of Procedure of the Assembly**

The Assembly shall adopt its own Rules of Procedure.

**Article 9: Powers and Functions of the Assembly**

1. The functions of the Assembly shall be to:
  - (a) determine the common policies of the Union;
  - (b) receive, consider and take decisions on reports and recommendations from the other organs of the Union;
  - (c) consider requests for Membership of the Union;
  - (d) establish any organ of the Union;
  - (e) monitor the implementation of policies and decisions of the Union as well ensure compliance by all Member States;
  - (f) adopt the budget of the Union;
  - (g) give directives to the Executive Council on the management of conflicts, war and other emergency situations and the restoration of peace;
  - (h) appoint and terminate the appointment of the judges of the Court of Justice;
  - (i) appoint the Chairman of the Commission and his or her deputy or deputies and Commissioners of the Commission and determine their functions and terms of office.
2. The Assembly may delegate any of its powers and functions to any organ of the Union.

**Article 10: The Executive Council**

1. The Executive Council shall be composed of the Ministers of Foreign Affairs or such other Ministers or Authorities as are designated by the Governments of Member States.
2. The Executive Council shall meet at least twice a year in ordinary session. It shall also meet in an extra-ordinary session at the request of any Member State and upon approval by two-thirds of all Member States.

**Article 11: Decisions of the Executive Council**

1. The Executive Council shall take its decisions by consensus or, failing which, by a two-thirds majority of the Member States. However, procedural matters, including the question of whether a matter is one of procedure or not, shall be decided by a simple majority.
2. Two-thirds of the total membership of the Union shall form a quorum at any meeting of the Executive Council.

**Article 12: Rules of Procedure of the Executive Council**

The Executive Council shall adopt its own Rules of Procedure.

### **Article 13: Functions of the Executive Council**

1. The Executive Council shall coordinate and take decisions on policies in areas of common interest to the Member States, including the following:
  - (a) foreign trade;
  - (b) energy, industry and mineral resources;
  - (c) food, agricultural and animal resources, livestock production and forestry;
  - (d) water resources and irrigation;
  - (e) environmental protection, humanitarian action and disaster response and relief;
  - (f) transport and communications;
  - (g) insurance;
  - (h) education, culture, health and human resources development;
  - (i) science and technology;
  - (j) nationality, residency and immigration matters;
  - (k) social security, including the formulation of mother and child care policies, as well as policies relating to the disabled and the handicapped;
  - (l) establishment of a system of African awards, medals and prizes.
2. The Executive Council shall be responsible to the Assembly. It shall consider issues referred to it and monitor the implementation of policies formulated by the Assembly.
3. The Executive Council may delegate any of its powers and functions mentioned in paragraph 1 of this Article to the Specialized Technical Committees established under Article 14 of this Act.

### **Article 14: The Specialized Technical Committees Establishment and Composition**

1. There is hereby established the following Specialized Technical Committees, which shall be responsible to the Executive Council:
  - (a) The Committee on Rural Economy and Agricultural Matters;
  - (b) The Committee on Monetary and Financial Affairs;
  - (c) The Committee on Trade, Customs and Immigration Matters;
  - (d) The Committee on Industry, Science and Technology, Energy, Natural Resources and Environment;
  - (e) The Committee on Transport, Communications and Tourism;
  - (f) The Committee on Health, Labour and Social Affairs; and
  - (g) The Committee on Education, Culture and Human Resources.
2. The Assembly shall, whenever it deems appropriate, restructure the existing Committees or establish other Committees.
3. The Specialized Technical Committees shall be composed of Ministers or senior officials responsible for sectors falling within their respective areas of competence.

### **Article 15: Functions of the Specialized Technical Committees**

Each Committee shall within its field of competence:

- (a) prepare projects and programmes of the Union and submit it to the Executive Council;
- (b) ensure the supervision, follow-up and the evaluation of the implementation of decisions taken by the organs of the Union;
- (c) ensure the coordination and harmonization of projects and programmes of the Union;
- (d) submit to the Executive Council either on its own initiative or at the request of the Executive Council, reports and recommendations on the implementation of the provisions of this Act; and
- (e) carry out any other functions assigned to it for the purpose of ensuring the implementation of the provisions of this Act.

**Article 16: Meetings**

Subject to any directives given by the Executive Council, each Committee shall meet as often as necessary and shall prepare its Rules of Procedure and submit them to the Executive Council for approval.

**Article 17: The Pan-African Parliament**

1. In order to ensure the full participation of African peoples in the development and economic integration of the continent, a Pan-African Parliament shall be established.
2. The composition, powers, functions and organization of the Pan-African Parliament shall be defined in a protocol relating thereto.

**Article 18: The Court of Justice**

1. A Court of Justice of the Union shall be established;
2. The statute, composition and functions of the Court of Justice shall be defined in a protocol relating thereto.

**Article 19: The Financial Institutions**

The Union shall have the following financial institutions whose rules and regulations shall be defined in protocols relating thereto:

- (a) The African Central Bank;
- (b) The African Monetary Fund;
- (c) The African Investment Bank.

**Article 20: The Commission**

1. There shall be established a Commission of the Union, which shall be the Secretariat of the Union.
2. The Commission shall be composed of the Chairman, his or her deputy or deputies and the Commissioners. They shall be assisted by the necessary staff for the smooth functioning of the Commission.
3. The structure, functions and regulations of the Commission shall be determined by the Assembly.

**Article 21: The Permanent Representatives Committee**

1. There shall be established a Permanent Representatives Committee. It shall be composed of Permanent Representatives to the Union and other Plenipotentiaries of Member States.
2. The Permanent Representatives Committee shall be charged with the responsibility of preparing the work of the Executive Council and acting on the Executive Council's instructions. It may set up such sub-committees or working groups as it may deem necessary.

**Article 22: The Economic, Social and Cultural Council**

1. The Economic, Social and Cultural Council shall be an advisory organ composed of different social and professional groups of the Member States of the Union.
2. The functions, powers, composition and organization of the Economic, Social and Cultural Council shall be determined by the Assembly.

**Article 23: Imposition of Sanctions**

1. The Assembly shall determine the appropriate sanctions to be imposed on any Member State that defaults in the payment of its contributions to the budget of the Union in the following manner: denial of the right to speak at meetings, to vote, to present candidates for any position or post within the Union or to benefit from any activity or commitments, therefrom;
2. Furthermore, any Member State that fails to comply with the decisions and policies of the Union may be subjected to other sanctions, such as the denial of transport and communications links with other Member States, and other measures of a political and economic nature to be determined by the Assembly.

**Article 24: The Headquarters of the Union**

1. The Headquarters of the Union shall be in Addis Ababa in the Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia.
2. There may be established such other offices of the Union as the Assembly may, on the recommendation of the Executive Council, determine.

**Article 25: Working Languages**

The working languages of the Union and all its institutions shall be, if possible, African languages, Arabic, English, French and Portuguese.

**Article 26: Interpretation**

The Court shall be seized with matters of interpretation arising from the application or implementation of this Act. Pending its establishment, such matters shall be submitted to the Assembly of the Union, which shall decide by a two-thirds majority.

**Article 27: Signature, Ratification and Accession**

1. This Act shall be open to signature, ratification and accession by the Member States of the OAU in accordance with their respective constitutional procedures.
2. The instruments of ratification shall be deposited with the Secretary-General of the OAU.
3. Any Member State of the OAU acceding to this Act after its entry into force shall deposit the instrument of accession with the Chairman of the Commission.

**Article 28: Entry into Force**

This Act shall enter into force thirty (30) days after the deposit of the instruments of ratification by two-thirds of the Member States of the OAU.

**Article 29: Admission to Membership**

1. Any African State may, at any time after the entry into force of this Act, notify the Chairman of the Commission of its intention to accede to this Act and to be admitted as a member of the Union.
2. The Chairman of the Commission shall, upon receipt of such notification, transmit copies thereof to all Member States. Admission shall be decided by a simple majority of the Member States. The decision of each Member State shall be transmitted to the Chairman of the Commission who shall, upon receipt of the required number of votes, communicate the decision to the State concerned.

**Article 30: Suspension**

Governments which shall come to power through unconstitutional means shall not be allowed to participate in the activities of the Union.

**Article 31: Cessation of Membership**

1. Any State which desires to renounce its membership shall forward a written notification to the Chairman of the Commission, who shall inform Member States thereof. At the end of one year from the date of such notification, if not withdrawn, the Act shall cease to apply with respect to the renouncing State, which shall thereby cease to belong to the Union.
2. During the period of one year referred to in paragraph 1 of this Article, any Member State wishing to withdraw from the Union shall comply with the provisions of this Act and shall be bound to discharge its obligations under this Act up to the date of its withdrawal.

**Article 32: Amendment and Revision**

1. Any Member State may submit proposals for the amendment or revision of this Act.
2. Proposals for amendment or revision shall be submitted to the Chairman of the Commission who shall transmit same to Member States within thirty (30) days of receipt thereof.
3. The Assembly, upon the advice of the Executive Council, shall examine these proposals within a period of one year following notification of Member States, in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 2 of this Article;
4. Amendments or revisions shall be adopted by the Assembly by consensus or, failing which, by a two-thirds majority and submitted for ratification by all Member States in accordance with their respective constitutional procedures. They shall enter into force thirty (30) days after the deposit of the instruments of ratification with the Chairman of the Commission by a two-thirds majority of the Member States.

**Article 33: Transitional Arrangements and Final Provisions**

1. This Act shall replace the Charter of the Organization of African Unity. However, the Charter shall remain operative for a transitional period of one year or such further period as may be determined by the Assembly, following the entry into force of the Act, for the purpose of enabling the OAU/AEC to undertake the necessary measures regarding the devolution of its assets and liabilities to the Union and all matters relating thereto.
2. The provisions of this Act shall take precedence over and supersede any inconsistent or contrary provisions of the Treaty establishing the African Economic Community.
3. Upon the entry into force of this Act, all necessary measures shall be undertaken to implement its provisions and to ensure the establishment of the organs provided for under the Act in accordance with any directives or decisions which may be adopted in this regard by the Parties thereto within the transitional period stipulated above.
4. Pending the establishment of the Commission, the OAU General Secretariat shall be the interim Secretariat of the Union.
5. This Act, drawn up in four (4) original texts in the Arabic, English, French and Portuguese languages, all four (4) being equally authentic, shall be deposited with the Secretary-General of the OAU and, after its entry into force, with the Chairman of the Commission who shall transmit a certified true copy of the Act to the Government of each signatory State. The Secretary-General of the OAU and the Chairman of the Commission shall notify all signatory States of the dates of the deposit of the instruments of ratification or accession and shall upon entry into force of this Act register the same with the Secretariat of the United Nations.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF, WE** have adopted this Act.

Done at Lomé, Togo, this 11th day of July, 2000.



## Appendix II: Protocol on Amendments to the Constitutive Act of the African Union

The Member States of the African Union States Parties to the Constitutive Act of the African Union

**Have agreed to adopt amendments to the Constitutive Act as follows:**

### Article 1: Definitions

In this Protocol, the following expressions shall have the meanings assigned to them hereunder unless otherwise specified:

“Act” means the Constitutive Act

“Assembly” means the Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the African Union

“Chairperson” means chairperson of the Assembly

“Court” means the Court of Justice of the Union and Court of Justice has the same meaning

“Union” means the African Union

### Article 2: Preamble

In the first paragraph of the Preamble to the Constitutive Act, the replacement of the words “founding fathers” with “founders”

### Article 3: Objectives

In Article 3 of the Act (Objectives), the insertion of three new subparagraphs (i), (p) and (q) with consequential renumbering of subparagraphs:

The objectives of the Union shall be to:

.....

(i) ensure the effective participation of women in decision-making, particularly in the political, economic and socio-cultural areas;

.....

(p) develop and promote common policies on trade, defence and foreign relations to ensure the defence of the Continent and the strengthening of its negotiating positions;

(q) invite and encourage the full participation of the African Diaspora as an important part of our Continent, in the building of the African Union.

### Article 4: Principles

In Article 4 of the Act (Principles), the expansion of subparagraph (h) and the insertion of two new subparagraphs (q) and (r):

.....

(h) the right of the Union to intervene in a Member State pursuant to a decision of the Assembly in respect of grave circumstances, namely: war crimes, genocide and crimes against humanity as well as a serious threat to legitimate order to restore peace and stability to the Member State of the Union upon the recommendation of the Peace and Security Council;

.....

(q) restraint by any Member State from entering into any treaty or alliance that is incompatible with the principles and objectives of the Union;

(r) prohibition of any Member State from allowing the use of its territory as a base for subversion against another Member State.

**Article 5: Organs of the Union**

In Article 5 of the Act (Organs of the Union), the insertion of a new subparagraph (f) with consequential renumbering of subsequent subparagraphs:

.....

(f) The Peace and Security Council

.....

**Article 6: The Assembly**

In Article 6 of the Act (The Assembly) and where-ever else it occurs in the Act, the substitution of the word "Chairman" with "Chairperson"; the deletion of the second sentence of subparagraph 3 and the insertion of new paragraphs 4, 5, 6 and 7.

.....

3. The Assembly shall meet at least once a year in ordinary session.
4. At the initiative of the Chairperson after due consultation with all Member States, or at the request of any Member State and upon approval by two-thirds majority of Member States, the Assembly shall meet in Extraordinary Session.
5. The Assembly shall elect its Chairperson from among the Heads of State or Government at the beginning of each ordinary session and on the basis of rotation for a period of one year renewable.
6. The Chairperson shall be assisted by a Bureau chosen by the Assembly on the basis of equitable geographical representation.
7. Where the Assembly meets at the Headquarters, an election of the Chairperson shall be held taking into account the principle of rotation.

**Article 7: Functions of the Chairperson of the Assembly**

The insertion in the Act of a new Article 7 (bis):

1. The Chairperson shall represent the Union, during his/her tenure with a view to promoting the objectives and principles of the African Union as stipulated in Articles 3 and 4 of the Act. He/She shall also, with the collaboration of the Chairperson of the Commission, carry out the functions of the Assembly set out in Article 9(e) and (g) of the Act.
2. The Chairperson may convene the meeting of the other organs through their Chairpersons or Chief Executives and in accordance with their respective Rules of Procedure.

**Article 8: The Executive Council**

In Article 10 of the Act (The Executive Council), the insertion of a new paragraph 3:

.....

3. The Chairperson of the Executive Council shall be assisted by a Bureau chosen by the Executive Council on the basis of equitable geographical representation.

**Article 9: Peace and Security Council**

The insertion in the Act of a new Article 20(bis):

1. There is hereby established, a Peace and Security Council (PSC) of the Union, which shall be the standing decision-making organ for the prevention, management and resolution of conflicts.
2. The functions, powers, composition and organization of the PSC shall be determined by the Assembly and set out in a protocol relating thereto.

**Article 10: The Permanent Representatives Committee**

In Article 21 of the Act (The Permanent Representatives Committee) the insertion of a new paragraph 3:

.....

3. The Chairperson of the Permanent Representatives Committee shall be assisted by a Bureau chosen on the basis of equitable geographical representation.

**Article 11: Official Languages**

In Article 25 of the Act (Working Languages), replace the title “Working Languages” by “Official Languages” and substitute the existing provision with:

1. The official languages of the Union and all its institutions shall be Arabic, English, French, Portuguese, Spanish, Kiswahili and any other African language.
2. The Executive Council shall determine the process and practical modalities for the use of official languages as working languages.

**Article 12: Cessation of Membership**

Article 31 of the Act (Cessation of Membership) is deleted.

**Article 13: Entry into Force**

This Protocol shall enter into force thirty days after the deposit of the instruments of ratification by a two-thirds majority of the Member States.

**Adopted by the 1st Extraordinary Session of the Assembly of the Union in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia on 3 February 2003**

**and**

**by the 2nd Ordinary Session of the Assembly of the Union in Maputo, Mozambique on 11 July 2003**



AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2015

# INDEX

# INDEX

**Bold** page numbers refer to the main entry.

## A

- Abuja Treaty (establishing the African Economic Community) **10, 42, 82, 83, 100–101, 116**
- accounting **29, 70**
- Action Plan for Boosting Intra-African Trade (BIAT) **19**
- Ad-Hoc Ministerial Committee on the Review of Scale of Assessment **25, 31, 171**
- Addis Ababa Headquarters (AU) **9, 16, 23, 50, 54, 79**
- Advisory Sub-Committee on Administrative, Budgetary and Financial Matters (PRC) **29–30, 36**
- Africa–Arab Partnership **161**
- Africa–Australia **163**
- Africa–European Union (EU) Partnership **161**
- Africa–India **162**
- Africa–Japan **162**
- Africa–Korea **163**
- Africa–South America (ASA) Summit **161**
- Africa–Turkey Partnership **162**
- Africa–United States **162**
- African Academy of Languages (ACALAN) **72, 157**
- African Airlines Association (AFRAA) **145–146**
- African Capacity Building Foundation **80**
- African Capacity for Immediate Response to Crises (ACIRC) **54–55**
- African Central Bank (ACB) **74, 100**
- African Centre for the Study and Research on Terrorism (ACSRT) **71, 155–156**
- African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights (Banjul Charter) **88, 89, 90, 92**
- African Charter on Statistics **142**
- African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (ACRWC) **93**
- African Civil Aviation Commission (AFCAC) **144–145**
- African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights (ACHPR) **88–90**
- African Commission on Nuclear Energy (AFCONE) **149–150**
- African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (ACERWC) **72, 93–94**
- African Court of Justice/African Court of Human Rights and Justice **14, 92–93**
- African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights (AfCHPR) **90–92**
- African Development Bank (AfDB) **18, 22, 38, 80, 105, 109, 116, 117, 130–131, 134, 149, 163**
- African Development Fund (ADF) **130**
- African Economic Community (AEC) **82, 116**
- African Electrotechnical Standardization Commission (AFSEC) **148**
- African Energy Commission (AFREC) **148–149**
- African Investment Bank (AIB) **74, 100**
- African Monetary Fund (AMF) **74, 100, 101**
- African Nuclear Weapons Free Zone Treaty (Pelindaba Treaty) **149, 150**
- African Observatory for Education **73, 143**
- African Observatory of Science, Technology and Innovation (AOSTI) **73, 142**
- African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA) **46, 49, 50, 53, 54, 71, 75**
- African Peer Review (APR) Forum **109, 110**
- African Peer Review Mechanism (APRM) **108–110**
- African Rehabilitation Institute (ARI) **157**
- African Risk Capacity (ARC) **154**
- African Standby Force (ASF) (PSC) **53–55, 78**
- African Stock Exchange **74**
- African Telecommunications Union (ATU) **146–147**
- African Union  
     history of **10–11, 14–15**  
     symbols of **11**
- African Union Commission see AU Commission
- African Union Convention on Preventing and Combating Corruption **96**
- African Union Disability Architecture, Draft **157**
- African Union Electoral and Security Assistance Mission to the Comoros (MAES) **58**

- African Union led International Support Mission in Central African Republic (MISCA) 57
- African Union led International Support Mission in Mali (AFISMA) 57
- African Union Liaison Office in Central African Republic 75
- African Union Liaison Office in Comoros 76
- African Union Liaison Office in Côte d'Ivoire 76
- African Union Liaison Office in Guinea Bissau 76
- African Union Liaison Office in Kinshasa (DR Congo) 76
- African Union Liaison Office in Liberia 76
- African Union Liaison Office in Libya 76
- African Union Liaison Office in N'Djamena (Chad) 77
- African Union Liaison Office in Sudan 77
- African Union Liaison Office in the South Sudan 77
- African Union Mission for Mali and Sahel (MISAHEL) 77
- African Union Mission for Support to the Elections in Comoros (AMISEC) 58
- African Union Mission in Burundi (AMIB) 58–59, 75
- African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM) 55, 77
- African Union Mission in Sudan (AMIS) 58
- African Union Mission to Western Sahara 78
- African Union Non-Aggression and Common Defence Pact 97
- African Union Southern Africa Region Office (SARO) – Malawi Office 75
- African Union/Southern Development Community (SADC) Liaison Office in Madagascar 77
- African Union–United Nations Mission in Darfur (UNAMID) 56
- African Women's Decade 79
- African Union Women's Committee (AUWC) 67, 79
- African Youth Charter 139
- agriculture 22, 43, 64, 73, 85, 105, 113, 120, 124, 141, 143, 150–154, 161, 162, 163
- AIDS *see* HIV/AIDS
- animals 150–151  
diseases of 152
- Arab Maghreb Union (UMA) (REC) 116, 117–118
- ARC Insurance Company Limited (ARC Ltd) 154
- armed conflicts *see* conflicts
- Assembly of AU Heads of State and Government (AU Assembly) 10, 14–20, 66, 97  
chairpersons 17, 19  
high-level committees and panels 18–20  
members 14–16  
observers 15
- Association of African Ombudsmen and Mediators (AAOM) 53
- AU Advisory Board on Corruption 96–97
- AU budget 14, 25, 28, 31, 59, 62, 70, 85, 105, 166–170  
*see also* contributions
- AU Commission 42, 62–80, 98, 112, 128, 143, 157  
Chairperson of the AU Commission 14, 62, 63, 64  
Commissioners 14, 22, 57, 62, 64  
departments 47, 68, 70, 71–74  
Deputy Chairperson of the AU Commission 14, 62, 63, 64, 69  
membership of other bodies 80, 105, 113, 117, 146, 162  
other commission bodies 79–80, 138  
permanent representational and specialised offices 74–75  
special representative and liaison offices 75–78
- AU Commission on International Law (AUCIL) 66, 97–98
- AU Conferences of Ministers *see under* Conference of Ministers
- AU Constitutive Act *see* Constitutive Act of the African Union
- AU Institute for Statistics (STATAFRIC) 74, 138
- AUC 62–80  
*see also* AU Commission
- auditing 30, 66, 70
- AU–UN Mission in Darfur (UNAMID) 58

**B**

.....

Banjul Charter 88, 89, 90, 92

budget *see* AU budget

Bureau of the Chairperson (of the AU Commission) 17, 18, 66–69

Bureau of the Deputy Chairperson (of the AU Commission) 69–70

Burundi 58–59

**C**

.....

capacity building 52, 67, 80, 105, 123, 141, 152, 160, 162

CEN–SAD (REC) 116, 120–121

Central African Republic 57

Central African Standby Force (CASF) 54

Centre for Linguistic and Historical Studies by Oral Tradition (CELHTO) 72, 156–157

Chairperson of the AU Commission 14, 62, 63, 64

    Bureau of the Chairperson 17, 18, 66–69

    Office of the Chairperson 65, 69, 155

    special envoys 78

children 78, 93–94, 112, 113

China–Africa Cooperation Forum (FOCAC) 162

civil aviation 144–146

civil rights 96

civil society 59, 67, 108, 112, 114, 161, 173, 183

Civil Society Forum 126

civil society organisations (CSOs) 67, 71, 112–113, 126

climate change 20, 73, 105, 141, 143, 163

COMESA (REC) 116, 118–119

Committee of African Heads of State and Government on Climate Change (CAHOSCC) 20

Committee of Intelligence and Security Services of Africa (CISSA) 68, 155

Common African Defence and Security Policy (CADSP) 71

Common African Position (CAP) (on the post-2015 development agenda) 18

Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA) (REC) 116, 118–119

Community of Sahel–Saharan States (CEN–SAD) (REC) 116, 120–121

Comoros 58

Conference of Energy Ministers of Africa (CEMA) 149

Conference of Ministers of Culture (AU) 157

Conference of Ministers of Economy and Finance (AU) 19, 43, 134

Conference of Ministers of Education (AU) 143

Conference of Ministers of Finance, Planning and Economic Development (UNECA) 134

Conference of Ministers of Social Affairs (AU) 157

Conference of Ministers of Trade (CAMOT) 19, 44

conference services 36, 70

conflicts, responses to 14, 46–47, 49–50, 53, 60, 71, 78, 84, 97, 128, 156

Constitutive Act of the African Union 10, 182–190

    protocol on amendments to 46, 191–193

Continental Early Warning System (CEWS) (PSC) 49–50

Continental Free Trade Area (CFTA) 19, 72

contributions 25, 31, 47, 55, 59, 105, 166, 171–173

Convention of the African Energy Commission 148–149

Convention of the African Telecommunication Union 146

Coordinating Office for the Development Project of Fouta Djallon Region 73

corruption 96

crimes against humanity 46

cultural rights 96

culture 10, 43, 72, 84, 120, 121, 124, 156, 160, 162

customs 85

**D**

.....

Darfur 56, 58, 59–60, 78

Declaration Enhancing UN–AU Cooperation 160

Declaration on the Implementation of NEPAD 35



- defence 10, 43, 46, 57, 71, 121
- democracy 60, 86, 108, 112, 126, 139, 156, 161, 162, 163  
principles of 46, 52, 71
- Department of Economic Affairs (AU Commission) 74
- Department of Human Resources, Science and Technology (AU Commission) 73, 141, 142, 143
- Department of Infrastructure and Energy (AU Commission) 72
- Department of Peace and Security (AU Commission) 47, 50, 55, 59, 68, 71, 75, 150, 156
- Department of Political Affairs (AU Commission) 68, 71
- Department of Rural Economy and Agriculture (AU Commission) 73, 150, 152, 153, 154
- Department of Social Affairs (AU Commission) 68, 72, 157
- Department of Trade and Industry (AU Commission) 72–73
- Deputy Chairperson of the AU Commission 14, 62, 63, 64, 69  
Bureau of the Deputy Chairperson 69–70  
Office of the Deputy Chairperson 69
- desertification 73
- development 51, 82, 105, 130, 140, 143, 156, 157  
AU Commission 67, 71, 72, 73, 74, 79, 80  
economic 73, 74, 83, 118, 126, 130, 150, 163  
Regional Economic Communities 116, 117, 118, 119, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 128  
rural 43, 100, 152, 153, 162  
social 43, 72, 85, 117, 162  
socio-economic 28, 35, 96, 104, 108, 122–123, 134  
sustainable 35, 104, 108, 118, 125, 126, 128, 142  
women and gender 67, 79
- Diaspora 15, 67, 79, 80, 112, 113, 156
- diplomatic privileges and immunities 66, 68
- Directorate, Citizens and Diaspora (CIDO) (AU Commission) 67, 113
- Directorate, Medical Services (AU Commission) 70
- Directorate of Administration and Human Resources Management (AHRD) (AU Commission) 69
- Directorate of Conference Services (AU Commission) 70
- Directorate of Information and Communication (AU Commission) 67–68
- Directorate of Programming, Budget, Finance and Accounting (AU Commission) 25, 69, 70, 166
- Directorate of Strategic Planning, Policy, Monitoring, Evaluation and Resource Mobilisation (SPPMERM) (AU Commission) 67, 69
- Directorate of Women, Gender and Development (WGDD) (AU Commission) 67, 79, 141
- disability 22, 79, 84, 113, 157
- disarmament 46, 58
- diseases 72, 126, 141, 152
- displaced persons 37, 43
- disputes 46, 50, 53, 60, 90, 92
- droughts, responses to 38, 73, 125, 154
- drug control 43
- E**  
.....
- EAC (REC) 116, 121–122
- early warning 46, 49–50, 68, 71, 156
- East African Community (EAC) (REC) 116, 121–122
- Eastern Africa Standby Force (EASF) 54
- Eastern Africa Standby Force Coordination Mechanism (EASFCOM) (REC) 54, 116
- ECCAS (REC) 116, 122–123
- economic affairs 10, 64, 85, 113, 121, 134, 162
- economic bodies 138
- Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS) (REC) 116, 122–123
- Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) (REC) 116, 124–126
- Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) Standby Force (ESF) 54
- economic development see development
- economic growth 100, 108

economic integration *see* integration

economic rights 96

Economic, Social and Cultural Council (ECOSOCC) 112–114

ECOWAS (REC) 116, 124–126

education 10, 43, 73, 84, 120, 140, 142–143, 157, 161, 162

education, human resources, science and technology bodies 138–143

elections 58, 71, 82

emergency/crisis situations 14, 46, 54, 59, 88

employment 43, 72, 126

energy 22, 43, 64, 72, 85, 113, 120, 124, 143, 148–149, 161, 162

energy and infrastructure bodies 144–150

entrepreneurship 80, 140, 141

environment 22, 43, 85, 126, 141, 142, 144, 145, 153, 160, 162

Executive Council (AU) 14, 15, 16, 17, 22–25, 94, 112, 113
 

- chairpersons 22, 23
- sub-committees 24–25

external partnerships 67, 68–69, 160–163
 

- continent and country partnerships 162–163
- non-African states and organisations accredited to the AU 163
- UN liaison and representational offices 160

**F**

.....

famine relief 38

finance 19, 28, 29, 30, 36, 43, 47, 85, 100, 124, 140–141, 161
 

- AU Commission 63, 69, 70

financial institutions 100–101, 104, 116, 130–131

fisheries 150

Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) (UN) 160, 163

food security 74, 105, 125, 141, 151, 160, 163

Fouta Djallon Coordination Office 153–154

Friends of the Panel of the Wise (PSC) 52

Fund for African Women 140–141

**G**

.....

gender 22, 43, 62, 67, 79, 84, 86, 91, 98, 105, 112, 113, 124, 134, 140, 156

Geneva Office (AU) 74

genocide 46

global economy 10, 72, 104

globalisation 104

governance 46, 47, 71, 82, 86, 105, 108–109, 112, 116, 134, 142, 143, 156, 160, 161, 162, 163

Great Lakes region 78, 128

growth
 

- economic 100, 108
- sustainable 104, 118, 126

**H**

.....

health 10, 22, 43, 85, 113, 124, 141, 143, 153, 160, 162
 

- services 70

High-Level Committee of Heads of State and Government on the Post-2015 Development Agenda 18

High-Level Committee on African Trade (HATC) 19

High-Level Implementation Panel for Sudan and South Sudan (AUHIP) 59–60, 78

High-Level Panel on Alternative Sources of Financing 19

HIV/AIDS 72, 86, 113, 126, 141, 160

host countries 22, 33

human resources 64, 69, 73, 84, 113

human rights 46, 47, 52, 71, 85, 88–93, 112, 156, 160, 163

humanitarian affairs 37, 71

humanitarian response 22, 46, 53, 56, 57, 58, 78, 160

humanities 142, 143

hunger 86

**I**

.....

IGAD (REC) 116, 125–126

immigration 85

immunities 33, 66, 68, 85

indigenous knowledge 141

- industry 43, 64, 72–73, 85, 113, 120, 124, 161
- infectious diseases 72, 141
- information communications technology (ICT) 43, 67, 146, 162
- infrastructure 43, 55, 64, 72, 85, 98, 100, 105, 113, 146, 162
- innovation 80, 134, 142–143
- insurance 154
- integration 10, 14, 28, 73, 86, 104, 138, 156, 157
  - economic 32, 43, 74, 82, 83, 100–101, 108, 116, 120, 123, 124, 127
  - regional 105, 116, 120, 121, 123, 124, 127, 130, 134, 139
- intellectual property 141
- Intelligence and Security Committee (ISC) (AU Commission) 68, 155
- Inter-African Bureau for Animal Resources (IBAR) 73, 150–151
- Inter-African Phytosanitary Council (IAPSC) 73, 151
- Intergovernmental Authority on Development (IGAD) (REC) 116, 125–126
- Inter-Parliamentary Union (IPU-IGAD) 126
- internally displaced persons (IDPs) 37, 43
- International Centre for Girls' and Women's Education in Africa (CIEFFA) 73, 140
- International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) 144
- International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC) 37, 163
- International Conference on the Great Lakes Region (ICGLR) 127–128, 163
- International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD) (UN) 160
- International Institute for Capacity Building in Africa (African Capacity Building Foundation) 80
- International Labour Organization (ILO) (UN) 160
- international law 92, 97
  - humanitarian 46, 52
- International Livestock Research Institute (ILRI) (UN) 160
- International Monetary Fund (IMF) 160
- International Organization for Migration (IOM) (UN) 160
- International Telecommunication Union (ITU) (UN) 146, 160
- interpretation services 66, 70
- investment 74, 85, 100, 118, 130, 162, 163
- ## J
- judges 91–92, 118
- judicial and human rights institutions 88–94
- justice 43, 85, 156, 161
- ## L
- labour 43, 72, 85
- Lagos Plan of Action 38, 116
- languages 11, 67, 70, 157
- law 43
  - harmonisation 82, 85
  - humanitarian 37, 46, 52
  - rule of 46, 47, 71, 112, 160
  - see also international law
- Legacy Projects 80
- legal affairs 121
  - see also international law; law
- legal organs 96–98
- Lilongwe Declaration 141
- livestock 150, 152
- Lord's Resistance Army (LRA) 56, 78
- Lusaka Declaration 118
- ## M
- malaria 72
- Mali 57
- Marrakech Treaty 117–118
- media 66, 67–68, 108, 113, 162
- medical care 70
  - see also health
- meeting services 28, 36, 63, 70
- migration 43, 72, 78
- military 49, 55, 56, 57, 58
- Military Staff Committee (PSC) 49
- Millennium Development Goals 130, 163
- minerals 43
- mining 73, 161

Ministerial Committee on Candidatures 24  
 Ministerial Committee on the Challenges of  
 Ratification/Accession and Implementation  
 of the OAU/AU Treaties 25  
 Ministerial Committee on the Review of Scale  
 of Assessment 31  
 monetary affairs 43, 74, 85, 100–101, 121,  
 123, 187

## N

natural disasters, responses to 46, 154  
 natural resources 85, 105, 124, 125, 126,  
 134, 153  
 NEPAD 18, 35, 104–106, 109, 130  
 NEPAD Coordination Unit 68  
 NEPAD Heads of State and Government  
 Implementation Committee (HSGIC) 105,  
 108  
 NEPAD Heads of State and Government  
 Orientation Committee (HSGOC) 105, 106  
 NEPAD Planning and Coordinating Agency  
 (NPCA or NEPAD Agency) 68, 80, 105  
 NEPAD Steering Committee 35, 105  
 New Partnership for Africa's Development  
 see NEPAD  
 New York Office (AU) 74  
 Nigeria Trust Fund (NTF) 130  
 North African Regional Capability (NARC)  
 (REC) 54, 116  
 nuclear science 150  
 nuclear weapons 149  
 nutrition 72

## O

Office of Internal Audit (OIA)  
 (AU Commission) 66  
 Office of the Legal Counsel (OLC)  
 (AU Commission) 66, 98  
 Office of the Secretary-General to the  
 Commission (AU Commission) 66  
 Office of the UN High Commissioner for  
 Human Rights (OHCHR) 160  
 organisational structures 39, 65–74, 124  
 Organization of African Unity (OAU), history  
 of 10

## P

Pan African Institute for Education for  
 Development (IPED)/African Observatory  
 for Education 73, 143  
 Pan African Postal Union (PAPU) 147–148  
 Pan African Tsetse and Trypanosomiasis  
 Eradication Campaign (PATTEC) 73, 153  
 Pan African University (PAU) 73, 142–143  
 Pan African Veterinary Vaccine Centre  
 (PANVAC) 73, 152  
 Pan African Youth Union (PYU) 73, 138–139  
 Pan-African Network of the Wise (PanWise)  
 (PSC) 52–53  
 Pan-African Parliament (PAP) 82–86  
   caucuses 85–86  
   permanent committees 84–85  
   Trust Fund 86  
 Panel of the Wise (PSC) 50–53  
 Partners Forum (IPF) 126  
 partners 22, 71, 73, 109, 126, 128, 153  
   development 72, 104, 105  
   international 55, 59, 71, 156, 166  
   state 121, 122, 127  
 Partnership Management and Coordination  
 Division (AU Commission) 68–69  
 partnerships 34, 67, 68–69, 80, 105, 112,  
 146, 160–163  
 peace 11, 14, 46, 47, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 86,  
 113, 139, 155, 157, 160, 161, 162, 163  
   AU Commission 64, 68, 71, 79  
   Regional Economic Communities 116,  
   118, 123, 125, 126, 128  
 Peace and Security Council (PSC) 14,  
 46–60, 71  
   chairperson 47, 50, 51  
   high-level panels 59–60  
   members 47, 48  
   subsidiary bodies 49  
 Peace Fund (PSC) 47, 55, 59, 173  
 Peace Support Operations (PSOs) 49,  
 55–59, 70, 71  
   past operations 57–59  
 peacekeeping 55, 58, 66, 160  
 peace-support missions 46, 53, 54  
 Pelindaba Treaty 149, 150  
 Permanent Delegation to the League  
 of Arab States – Cairo Office (AU) 75

Permanent Mission to the European Union (EU) and African, Caribbean and Pacific (ACP) states – Brussels Office (AU) 75

Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC) 16, 17, 22, 23, 25, 28–40, 63, 166  
sub-committees 29–40, 66, 68

plant protection 151

police 55, 56, 57, 58

Policy Framework on Post-Conflict Reconstruction and Development 71

Policy Sub-Committee of the Special Emergency Assistance Fund for Drought and Famine Relief in Africa (PRC) 38–39

political affairs 64, 113, 121

political rights 96

population 43

post-conflict reconstruction and development (PCRD) 49, 71

postal services 147

poverty 73, 86, 104, 130, 140, 141

PRC 28–40  
*see also* Permanent Representatives Committee

private sector 38, 59, 72, 74, 80, 96, 100, 105, 108, 113, 124, 130, 146, 173, 183

Protocol and Statute for the Establishment of the African Monetary Fund 101

Protocol Establishing the Pan-African Parliament 83

Protocol to the Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights on the Establishment of an African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights 90, 91

Protocol on Amendments to the Constitutive Act of the African Union 46, 191–193

Protocol on Relations between the RECs and the AU 116–117

Protocol on the Statute of the African Court of Justice and Human Rights 92–93

Protocol Relating to the Establishment of the Peace and Security Council of the African Union (PSC Protocol) 46, 47, 49, 50, 53, 59, 71

Protocol Services Division (AU Commission) 68, 163

Protocol to the Abuja Treaty relating to the Pan-African Parliament 82

Protocol to the Constitutive Act of the African Union on the Pan African Parliament 83

PSC 46–60  
*see also* Peace and Security Council

public sector 38, 96, 100, 130, 146

## R

radioactive waste 149

refugees 37, 43, 58

Regional Cooperation Initiative for the Elimination of the Lord's Resistance Army (RCI-LRA) 56–57

Regional Economic Communities (RECs) 104, 116–128  
membership of other bodies 19, 80, 105, 149, 150, 151, 156

regional groups 16, 39, 47, 51, 53–54, 85, 116, 143, 156  
*see also* Regional Economic Communities (RECs)

Regional Mechanisms (RMs) 46, 50

rehabilitation 157

research 52, 105, 121, 123, 140, 142–143, 145, 148, 149, 152, 157  
AU Commission 67, 70, 71, 73, 74

resource mobilisation 49, 100, 105, 125, 148

returnees 37

rights 85, 88–94, 96  
*see also* human rights

rural development *see* development

rural economy 64, 73, 85, 113, 151

rural economy and agriculture bodies 150–154

## S

SADC (REC) 116, 126–127

safety 43, 69

sanctions 14, 46, 49, 55, 83, 173

sanitation 73

science 10, 43, 64, 73, 85, 113, 120, 141, 142–143, 161, 162

Scientific Council for Africa 73

Scientific, Technical and Research Commission (STRC) 73, 141, 150

security 46–60, 64, 69, 86, 113, 116, 118, 121, 123, 125, 126, 160, 161, 162, 163  
bodies and mechanisms 46, 49, 50, 53, 55, 57, 58, 59, 68, 71, 155–156  
see also Peace and Security Council

Semi-Arid Food Grain Research and Development (SAFGRAD) 73, 152

Sirte Declaration 10, 83, 100

social affairs 22, 64, 85, 113, 120, 121, 124, 160  
bodies 156–157

social rights 96

social sciences 142, 143

social/socio-economic development see development

Solemn Declaration on Gender Equality in Africa (SDGEA) 79, 141

Somalia 55

South Sudan 59

Southern Africa Standby Force (SASF) 54

Southern African Development Community (SADC) (REC) 116, 126–127

sovereignty 10, 46

space sciences 143

Specialised Technical Committees (STCs) 22, 42–44

sports 43, 72, 113, 124

stability 46, 47, 49, 50, 53, 86, 118, 126, 155  
economic 122, 124  
political 108, 156

staff 39, 62, 63, 68, 70

statistics 74, 138, 142

STCs 22, 42–44

strategic planning 35, 63, 66, 67

structures 39–40, 65–74, 125

Sub-Committee on Audit Matters (PRC) 30–31

Sub-Committee on Contributions (PRC) 31–32

Sub-Committee on Economic and Trade Matters (PRC) 32–33

Sub-Committee on Headquarters and Host Agreements (PRC) 33–34

Sub-Committee on Multilateral Cooperation and Strategic Partnerships (PRC) 34–35

Sub-Committee on New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) (PRC) 35–36

Sub-Committee on Programmes and Conferences (PRC) 36–37

Sub-Committee on Refugees, Returnees and Internally Displaced Persons in Africa (PRC) 37–38

Sub-Committee on Structures (PRC) 39–40

Sudan 56, 58, 59–60

sustainable development see development

sustainable growth 104, 118, 126

## T

technical assistance/support 58, 71, 73, 89, 100, 109, 127, 128, 130, 134

Technical Committee of Experts for the Implementation of the Diaspora Legacy Projects 80

technology 43, 85, 113, 121, 134, 141, 152, 162  
AU Commission 64, 73, 142–143  
see also information communications technology

telecommunication 72, 120, 124

terrorism 14, 46, 49, 56, 124, 155–156

Tokyo International Conference on African Development (TICAD) 162

tourism 43, 84, 162

trade 19, 22, 32, 43, 85, 100, 101, 113, 118, 120, 134, 150, 161, 162, 163  
AU Commission 64, 72–73

training 52, 67, 70, 73, 140, 156

translation services 70

transport 43, 69, 72, 85, 120, 124, 144–146, 161, 162

Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community see Abuja Treaty

Treaty establishing the Community of Sahel-Saharan States (CEN-SAD) 120

Treaty Establishing the Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS) 122–123

Treaty establishing SADC (Southern African Development Community) 126–127

Treaty for the Establishment of the East African Community (EAC) 121

troop contributing countries (TCCs) 55

trypanosomiasis eradication 153  
tsetse eradication 153  
tuberculosis 72

## U

---

UMA (REC) 116, 117–118  
UN Children's Fund (UNICEF) 160, 163  
UN Development Programme (UNDP) 18, 80, 105, 109, 160  
UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA) 18, 22, 80, 105, 109, 116, 117, 134–135, 149, 160, 163  
UN Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) 140, 156, 160  
UN Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN-Women) 160  
UN Environment Programme (UNEP) 160  
UN Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) 160, 163  
UN High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR) 37, 160, 163  
UN High-Level Panel of Eminent Persons on the Post-2015 Development Agenda 18  
UN Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO) 160  
UN Joint Programme on HIV/AIDS (UNAIDS) 160, 163  
UN liaison and representational offices 160  
UN Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Central African Republic (MINUSCA) 57  
UN Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali (MINUSMA) 57  
UN Office for Project Services (UNOPS) 160  
UN Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs (UNOCHA) 160, 163  
UN Office in Burundi (BNUB) 59  
UN Office of the Special Adviser on Africa (UN-OSAA) 105  
UN Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC) 160  
UN Office to the African Union (UNOAU) 160  
UN peacekeeping budget 55  
UN Population Fund (UNFPA) 160  
UN Secretary-General 160  
UN Security Council 55, 56, 57  
Union of Producers, Conveyors and

Distributors of Electric Power in Africa (UPEDA) 149  
Universal Postal Union (UPU) (UN) 160

## W

---

war crimes 46  
Washington DC Office (AU) 74  
water 43, 73, 124, 143, 161, 162  
weather insurance 154  
women 43, 67, 78, 79, 86, 104, 113, 140–141  
World Bank 160  
World Energy Council (WEC) 149  
World Food Programme (WFP) (UN) 160, 163  
World Health Organization (WHO) (UN) 160

## Y

---

youth 43, 67, 73, 79, 84, 86, 113, 124, 138–139, 156











New Zealand is proud to partner with the African Union Commission to produce the second edition of the *African Union Handbook*. In a significant development, this edition has been published in both English and French.

We know the importance of strong global and regional multilateral systems for all states, large and small. The *African Union Handbook* illustrates the value in sharing our knowledge and experience to jointly produce a handbook for the African Union Member States, staff of the Commission and others who follow the work of the Union.

Following the success of the first edition of the Handbook, I am delighted that we have been able to continue this relationship with the African Union in producing a second edition.

Warmest congratulations to the African Union as it continues to strengthen African unity and lead the way to the Vision for Africa in 2063.

Hon Murray McCully  
NEW ZEALAND MINISTER OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS

